# IMPROVED QUALITY METRICS FOR LINGUISTIC 

## RULE SELECTION

By<br>PREETICA KUMAR<br>Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering<br>Osmania University - College of Technology<br>Hyderabad, Andhra Pradesh, India

2003

Submitted to the Faculty of the Graduate College of the Oklahoma State University in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the Degree of MASTER OF SCIENCE

December, 2005

# IMPROVED QUALITY METRICS FOR LINGUISTIC 

 RULE SELECTIONThesis Approved:

Dr.R.Russell Rhinehart

Dr Gary Yen

Dr Karen High
A. Gordon Emslie

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I extend my sincere appreciation and gratitude to my research advisor Dr. R. Russell Rhinehart, without whom this master's thesis could not have been written. His continuous support and encouragement brought out the best in me. I deeply value his contribution to my academic and professional growth.

I thank my committee members Dr. Gary Yen and Dr. Karen High for their critical input towards the successful completion of this master's thesis.

I am thankful to my research partner Ming Su for helping me with the initial stages of this research.

I am also indebted to my dear friends Samuel Owusu and Mellicent Owusu for always being there for me.

Last but not the least; I thank my family and friends for having faith in me which helped me a great deal in accomplishing this goal.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Chapter Page
I. INTRODUCTION ..... 1
1.1 Cause-and-effect Rules in the Chemical Process Industry ..... 1
1.2 The Present research - The Big Picture ..... 2
1.2.1 The Role of the Present Work ..... 3
1.3 Background ..... 4
1.3.1 Expert Systems and the Role of Operators ..... 4
1.3.1.1 Applications of Expert Systems ..... 5
1.3.2 Knowledge Discovery in Databases (KDD) and Data Mining ..... 7
1.3.3 The Role of Fuzzy Systems in KDD. ..... 7
1.3.4 Rules ..... 8
1.3.5 The 'Learning Tool': Genetic Algorithms (GAs) ..... 9
1.4 Literature Review. ..... 10
1.4.1 Sharma's Work ..... 22
1.4.1.1 Data Generation ..... 23
1.4.1.2 Data Processing ..... 25
1.4.1.3 Initial Rule-base and Truth Space Calculations ..... 28
1.4.1.4 Truth Space Diagrams (TSD) ..... 29
1.4.1.5 Points on the TSD ..... 30
1.4.1.6 Sharma's Numerical Metrics ..... 31
1.4.1.7 Drawbacks of Sharma's Metrics ..... 34
II. METHODOLOGY ..... 37
2.1 The Concept of 'Trips' ..... 37
2.1.1 The Problem ..... 37
2.1.2 The Solution. ..... 38
2.1.3 The Tool - 'Trips' ..... 39
2.1.3.1 Threshold Condition ..... 40
2.2 Corroboration ..... 41
2.2.1 Trips into Quadrant II ..... 41
2.2.2 Trips into Quadrant IV ..... 42
2.2.3 Trips into Both Quadrants. ..... 42
2.2.4 Other Cases ..... 42
Chapter Page
2.3 Numerical Metrics ..... 43
2.3.1 The Selection Metric ..... 44
2.3.1.1 Merit ..... 44
2.3.2 The Prediction Metric ..... 45
2.3.2.1 Expectation ..... 45
2.4 Calculations ..... 48
2.4.1 From Historical Data ..... 48
2.4.2 From New Data ..... 49
2.4.3 The 'Expectations' Matrix ..... 50
2.4.4 Weighted Mean Average ..... 50
2.4.4.1 95\% Confidence Limits ..... 51
2.4.4.2 The Interpolation Procedure ..... 51
2.4.5 Window length for prediction ..... 54
2.5 Overview ..... 55
2.5.1 Rule-base Optimization ..... 55
2.5.1.1 Criteria of Acceptance of Rules ..... 56
2.5.2 Prediction ..... 57
III. PROGRAMMING METHODOLOGY ..... 58
3.1 Selection Mode ..... 60
3.1.1 The Start Button ..... 61
3.1.2 The Display TSD and Merit Button ..... 62
3.1.3 The Optimize Button ..... 63
3.2 Prediction Mode ..... 64
3.2.1 The Start Button ..... 65
3.2.2 The Display the 'Expectations' Histogram Button ..... 66
3.3 Known issues ..... 67
IV. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION ..... 69
4.1 Definition of Good and Bad Rules ..... 69
4.2 Results ..... 71
4.2.1 Selection - Without Noise ..... 72
4.2.1.1 Choice of Threshold Criterion ..... 72
4.2.1.2 Evaluation of Rules ..... 75
4.2.1.3 Comparison with Sharma's Work ..... 77
4.2.2 Selection - With Noise ..... 81
4.2.2.1 Choice of Threshold Criterion ..... 81
4.2.2.2 Evaluation of Rules ..... 81
4.2.2.3 Comparison with Sharma's Work ..... 84
4.2.3 Prediction ..... 86
Chapter ..... Page
V. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS ..... 94
5.1 Conclusions ..... 94
5.2 Issues and Recommendations ..... 95
REFERENCES ..... 100
APPENDIXES ..... 102
APPENDIX A- CODE LISTING ..... 102
APPENDIX B1-FINAL RULE DATABASE (WITHOUT NOISE) ..... 201
APPENDIX B1-FINAL RULE DATABASE (WITH NOISE) ..... 202

## LIST OF TABLES

Table
Page
I. Comparison of Weighted Mean Average and Median of 'Expectations' .......... 91
II. Predictions made by a few good rules at a certain point in time........................ 92
III.Actual values of T 3 at the points in time where predictions were made as denoted in Table II93

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure Page

1. Hot and Cold Water Simulator ..... 24
2. Transient Input-Output Data ..... 24
3. Backward Shifting of Output Variable T3 ..... 26
4. Fuzzy Classification of Output Variable T3 ..... 27
5. Hypothetical Truth Space Diagram ..... 30
6. Non-identical 'Low', 'Medium' and 'High' ranges for the Antecedent and the Consequent ..... 34
7. Sample Histogram Depicting the Distribution of Data in the TSD ..... 35
8. The Truth Space Diagram ..... 37
9. Comparison of TSDs with and without 'Trips' ..... 39
10. A TSD Depicting the Difference between 'Paths' and 'Trips' ..... 41
11. A TSD Depicting a Trip into Both Quadrants II, IV ..... 43
12. Division of Quadrants II, IV into Zones ..... 45
13. Distribution of Points in Quadrants II, IV based on Historical Data ..... 46
14. Histograms Depicting Absolute and Normalized Expectations ..... 47
15. Cumulative Graph Representing the 'Expectations’ Histogram ..... 53
16. The Interpolation Procedure ..... 54
17. Window Length for Prediction ..... 55
18. Algorithm Used for the Program ..... 59
19. GUI for Choosing between the Selection and the Prediction Mode ..... 60
20. GUI for the Selection Mode ..... 61
21. Code for Calculating the Number of Trips into Quadrant II ..... 62
22. GUI for Displaying the TSD ..... 63
23. Algorithm for Rule-base Optimization ..... 63
24. GUI for Optimization ..... 64
25. GUI for the Prediction Mode ..... 65
26. GUI for Displaying the 'Expectations' of Rules ..... 66
27. Code for Making a 'Verdict' about a Rule ..... 67
28. TSD for Rule 148 ..... 70
29. TSD for Rule 229 ..... 71
30. TSD for Rule 169 ..... 73
31. TSD for Rule 138 ..... 74
32. TSD for Rule 97 ..... 76
33. TSD for Rule 122 ..... 76
34. TSD for Rule 325 ..... 77
35. TSD for Rule 723 ..... 78
Figure Page
36. TSD for Rule 635 ..... 79
37. TSD for Rule 41 ..... 80
38. TSD for Rule 178 ..... 80
39. TSD for Rule 121 ..... 82
40. TSD for Rule 112 ..... 83
41. TSD for Rule 115 ..... 83
42. TSD for Rule 247 ..... 84
43. TSD for Rule 130 ..... 85
44. TSD for Rule 202 ..... 86
45. TSD for Rule 10 Based on Historical Data ..... 87
46 TSD for Rule 10 Depicting Antecedent Hits in New Data ..... 88
46. Individual Absolute Expectations for Rule 10 ..... 89
47. Cumulative Absolute and Normalized Expectations ..... 89

## NOMENCLATURE

## Subscripts and Superscripts

The linguistic category 'High’
Index for a point in the data set
Index for linguistic category (Low, Medium or High)
Index for the rule-set ( Rule statement number)

## Symbols

Lower fuzzy limit for linguistic category j
Upper fuzzy limit for linguistic category $j$
Flow rate of hot water stream
Flow rate of cold water stream

Temperature of hot water stream
Truth of Antecedent
Truth of Consequent
Numerical value of point i in the dataset
Membership function of the point $i$ in the $j^{\text {th }}$ linguistic category

## CHAPTER I

## INTRODUCTION

### 1.1 Cause-and-effect Rules in The Chemical Process Industry

Cause-and-effect rules generated from raw process data are vital for successful plant operation; and especially so in the Chemical Process Industry (CPI), owing to the complexity of chemical processes. Plant and operator safety, the quality of the final product, environmental impact of the process, loss minimization, optimization of time and operational cost are important factors that define successful plant operation. Thus, knowledge gained from cause-and-effect rules can prove to be very valuable for design, operation and control purposes. However, mining of all the potentially useful information from the data available and its correct interpretation afterward is a challenge.

Cause-and-effect rules are linguistic, logical representations of the underlying behavior of the process at hand. An example of a rule for a chemical process is "IF (the reactor temperature has been high for an extended period AND the feed is in manual) THEN (in a short while the product will be slightly yellow) WITH (moderate certainty)". These rules are generally expressed as, If Antecedent THEN Consequent.

As seen in the example above, such rules are linguistic statements that can be easily comprehended by human beings as opposed to complex mathematical equations or statements. They describe process variables (like temperature, color) and express their values linguistically (high, low, and slightly yellow). They also incorporate temporal information like persistence (extended period) and delay (short while). The logic of the rule can be verified using existing logical understanding of the process. Thus, if interpreted correctly, these cause-and-effect rules have significant utility in the CPI. To name a few,

1. They can warn an operator of imminent events and can help predict future outcomes.
2. They can help the operator recognize antecedent elements that need to be sustained or eliminated to improve the process.
3. They can reveal unrecognized mechanisms.
4. They can guide feedforward and feedback control system strategies and thus help in their design.

### 1.2 The present research - The big picture

Many vendors offer software to the CPI with reasoning capabilities (e.g., Gensym's G2 or KnowledgeMiner by Script Software). But, there still seems to be a need to integrate learning of rules from data represented linguistically, using fitness measures to evaluate the rules, and the consideration of the temporal(changing with time) dynamics (transport delay, persistence) of a process. Working in this direction, the present work is
one of the four parts of a project funded by the Measurement and Control Engineering Center (MCEC), the aim of which is to "Develop a method to autonomously generate cause-and-effect rules (linguistic, logical, to include temporal dynamics) from natural process data."

In particular, the four parallel parts of the project are as follows:

1. Development of a rule-extraction mechanism that takes the temporal features of a process into consideration.
2. The management ad updating of the rule-set thus obtained.

These 2 parts of the project are being pursed by Dr. Gary Yen and Pedro De Lima. [1]. A preliminary algorithm and GUI has been developed and it produces desired results.
3. Generation of data which is to be used to extract knowledge.
4. Investigation of metrics (fitness criteria) to assess the quality of the rules extracted by steps 1 and 2 .

These 2 parts are being pursued by Dr. R. Russell Rhinehart, Ming Su and Preetica Kumar. Their work inherits important concepts introduced by Nitin Sharma [2] (Refer to Section 1.4.1) and serve as improvements to previous work.

Ming Su [3] is presently working mainly on quantifying the concept of persistence and analyzing the right choice of transport.

### 1.2.1 The role of the present work

With this background, the aim of the present work can be stated as follows:

# "To explore improved quality metrics to identify useful and logically correct cause-and-effect rules which can be believed to describe the dynamic and temporal behavior of the process at hand accurately and also to predict future behavior to some extent." 

### 1.3 Background

### 1.3.1 Expert Systems and the Role of Operators

Modern process plants use latest data acquisition methods and storage technology as tools to gain useful insight into the process at hand (by generating cause-and-effect rules). Expert Systems (ES) are an approach to managing knowledge obtained from a process.

The extent of automation and application of computer technology (Expert Systems) in the CPI has increased multi-fold owing to the need for computer-aided operation. Stephanopoulos and Han [4] define ES as "computer programs that possess algorithms, which attempt to model and emulate, and thus automate engineering tasks that used to be carried out by a human". In other words, ES are just computer programs that work with large amounts of knowledge and attempt to identify structure (in the form of linguistic rules) in it; by no means do ES possess human-like intelligence.

It is important to note, though, that even today a lot of the chemical operations (Batch or Continuous) are carried out manually by operators depending on the process at
hand. The operators also bear the onus of having to be accurate in their predictions of operational states that might occur in the future from a safety point of view. The safe running of a plant is first on the list of priorities of the plant; and relies a lot on an operator's intuition, experience, diagnosis of the problem (if there is one), and on the operator's judgment as to what the corrective or preventive action should be. The ES by itself is completely incapable of predicting unexpected occurrences, but operators are not perfect either as human beings are prone to making errors in operation. They have to comprehend the vast complicated amounts of data they are flooded with, in possibly stressful situations due to lack of time.

Furthermore, an operator's knowledge is often outdated as a result of the continuous evolution of the operation of the process. Their knowledge is then relayed to a programmer, in spite of their incompleteness and with their misconceptions, often resulting in rules that are inefficient or ineffective. Expert systems that the operators are provided with aid them in situations like these to make more informed decisions. E.Oshima [5] describes in detail the problems that are faced by operators during plant operation, the use of Expert Systems (Computer-aided plant operation) and how they should be more self-consistent.

### 1.3.1.1 Applications of Expert Systems

Stephanopoulos and Han [4] give a detailed overview of the numerous areas of applications of expert systems, in their paper. A few of those applications are summarized below.

1. Fault Diagnosis: Expert systems have effectively and extensively been implemented industrially for on-line data monitoring and diagnosis. Some of these systems also determine the best course of action.
2. Analysis of Process Trends: Most related to the present work, this application relates to the use of data extracted from a process to create "a mental model of the process operations that fits the current facts about the process" as stated by Stephanopoulos and Han [4]. This helps the operator understand how the process behaves, what can be expected in the future under the same conditions and which control action will produce the desired results.
3. Process Control: Control systems in the CPI today employ expert systems, and concepts of fuzzy logic and neural networks. Systems like these are needed because the nonlinear control theory fails to deliver simple solutions to today's control problems. Within process control, the various sub-applications are as follows: knowledge-based expert control("use of logical inferences to confirm a given conclusion" [4]), supervisory control("used to monitor, evaluate, diagnose, adapt" [4]), controller tuning and adaptive control("to provide auto-tuning of PID controllers" [4]), controller-design( "to make design decisions and for sequencing of design tasks" [4]), fuzzy logic controllers(FLCs)("used in the supervisory mode and in the loop" [4], uses fuzzy reasoning), neural controllers("use of a neural network in some function of a control system" [4]). Various other applications of expert systems (not mentioned here) are discussed in detail by Stephanopoulos and Han [4].

### 1.3.2 Knowledge Discovery in Databases (KDD) and Data Mining

Expert Systems are used to solve many difficult problems in the Chemical Process Industry (CPI) but definitely require significant operator intervention to make an in-depth analysis of huge amounts of data obtained from a process with the aid of state of the art data acquisition systems. This is where the field of KDD comes into play. As stated in [6] a common definition of KDD is "The non-trivial process of identifying valid, novel, potentially useful and ultimately understandable structure in data." From a Chemical Engineer's perspective, structure in data may refer to observed cause-and-effect mechanisms or relationships of a process.
"Data Mining" is the central component of the process of KDD. As defined in [6], it refers to the "application of computational techniques to the task of finding patterns and models in data." The process of KDD however is made up of many other components Preparation and Pre-processing of data (raw data obtained from a plant cannot be used directly to observe patterns, as it contains noise), incorporation of prior knowledge and interpretation of the data-mining results (in order to make the right decisions the information obtained needs to be comprehended correctly.) Knowledge in the form of patterns and models are then used to learn tasks and make decisions.

### 1.3.3 The role of fuzzy systems in KDD

Zadeh [7] first introduced the concept of fuzzy reasoning in 1973. Since then Fuzzy sets have contributed extensively to all components of the KDD process, and especially so to data mining. Fuzzy sets help in making hard-to-understand patterns in
raw data very comprehensible by expressing the quantitative and qualitative information in the data, in terms of fuzzy rules that use human language terms. They thus serve as an excellent interface between the user and knowledge, because these fuzzy rules are very easily understood by the user. They are capable of handling complex, nonlinear, incomplete, extremely dynamic systems. They are also useful in data reduction and hence simplification. Although fuzzy sets have been applied relatively more to data mining, there lies great potential in their use in almost all the other areas of KDD; like in data processing.

### 1.3.4 Rules

The present work (described in Section 1.2) deals with the extraction of statements, termed as rules. Fuzzy rules represent the relationships between different variables (e.g., temperature, flow rate, color) or values (e.g., low, medium, high), that constitute a database, in linguistic terms. The process of extracting these rules from a database is termed as Rule Mining. Rules are a direct reflection of functional dependencies in the database and employ a simple If-Then structure. The following is an example of the structure of a simple rule.

IF $<$ condition $1>$ AND ( $<$ condition $2>$ OR $<$ condition $3>$ ) THEN $<$ effect $1>$

The part of the rule between the $I F$ and THEN keywords, is termed as the antecedent and represents a cause (certain process conditions) that bring about the effect stated in the part of the rule after the word THEN. The part of the rule after the word THEN is termed as the consequent and represents the effect caused by the cause stated in
the antecedent of the rule. These rules are thus termed as Cause-and-effect rules for purposes of the present work.

Any number of process variables can be included on either side of the rule (as conditions and/or effects). However, no variables should be in common between the antecedent and the consequent.

There is however a missing link. Fuzzy systems even with all their utility do not possess the capability to learn. They hence need to be used in conjunction with techniques that are capable of learning, to be used. Neural networks and Genetic Algorithms serve this purpose.

### 1.3.5 The 'learning tool': Genetic Algorithms (GAs)

Genetic Algorithms (GAs) are defined as search algorithms used to evolve solutions to problems. As the name suggests, they make use of the underlying principles of natural genetics. They use a randomly or heuristically generated initial database of possible solutions (candidate rules) to the problem (process) under consideration. These solutions (cause-and-effect rules) are termed as chromosomes. The GA then advances towards better solutions (cause-and-effect rules) in a series of steps. Each step is referred to as a generation and creates a new database of rules each time. The rules in the initial data-base are first evaluated according to a predefined quality criterion defined as the fitness function. To form a new database of rules, good rules from the initial data base are selected according to the evaluations of their fitness functions. The selection of good
rules from the initial rule data base however, will not introduce any new rules into the database. New rules are generated in each step (generation) by the use of genetic operators like crossover and mutation. These operators are basically ways to combine different combinations of antecedents picked from good rules, selected from the initial rule-base, to create a new rule-base containing rules which are also expected to be good or promising. This process is repeated for a certain number of times. The number of steps carried out depends on the stopping criteria employed - like an acceptable fitness level.

Genetic Fuzzy systems can now be defined as fuzzy systems that make use of an evolutionary learning process or search algorithm to generate rules that represent a process.

### 1.4 Literature Review

Rules can be extracted from numerical data using many approaches that have been proposed. However, rule number reduction (optimization of rule-bases) is imperative especially for complex processes with high dimensionality. In recent years, genetic techniques have been considered to address this problem with great success.

A genetic algorithm initiates and maintains a population of rules. It then evaluates the fitness (the strength or quality) of the rules based on their response to the training data, using objective or fitness functions. All good rules ('parents') are then allowed to reproduce new rules ('offspring'), while the bad ones are removed from the rule set.

Thus, the appropriate selection of a fitness function is very critical to the success of the genetic algorithm.

Objective functions are Metrics or numerical measures that evaluate desirable (application dependant) characteristics of the rule and represent their quality or goodness, thus aiding the elimination of unnecessary rules from the initial rule-base.

Metrics can be classified as follows, depending on the rule-generation strategy employed.

1. Pittsburgh approach: It evolves a complete rule-set and thus uses metrics (global criteria) that evaluate the fitness of the entire rule-base.
2. Michigan approach: It evolves single rules individually and thus uses metrics that evaluate the fitness of individual rules (local criteria)

The choice of metrics or approach to be used is dependant on the nature of the problem. The present work focuses on developing 'local' criteria which may be used, as objectives, by GA's that follow the Michigan approach. In the Michigan approach, each iteration of the rule evolution adjusts the individual fuzzy rules in a collection.

What follows is a review of a few local fitness measures employed by some of the GA technologies, in chronological order.

Yuan and Zhuang [8] developed a Fuzzy Genetic Algorithm to generate fuzzy classification rules, with several techniques used to improve the efficiency and
effectiveness of the algorithm. In doing so, they developed a composite fitness function that consisted of three components: Accuracy, Coverage and Contribution of the rule. The coverage of a rule was the relative size of its condition (antecedent) set in the training space. So, the larger the coverage, the more general the rule. The accuracy in very simple terms was the truth that the condition (antecedent) implied the conclusion (consequent). Naturally, the higher the accuracy, the better the rule was. Both accuracy and coverage involved the use of the sum of membership functions (indicating the degree to which an object in the training set belonged to the antecedent or consequent set) in place of the number of data points. Contribution measured the uniqueness of a rule in the population. Higher contribution meant lesser overlap with other rules.

All the above-mentioned quality measures were integrated into a single fitness function. In doing so, accuracy was given more importance than coverage. However, it appears best not to combine multiple and competing objectives without a thorough understanding of the preference of all goodness metrics involved.

Chen and Black [9] used fuzzy systems and neural networks to sense tool breakage for end-milling operations. In their pursuit of generating fuzzy rules, they used the degree of a rule to resolve conflicting rules, i.e., rules with the same antecedent but different consequents. It was defined as the product of the individual membership values of the antecedent and consequent. The rule with the higher degree was deemed the winner. In cases where the deviation in the degrees of two rules was small, the number of fuzzy regions the input-space was increased until all the conflicts were resolved.

This approach is not recommended since the rule base complexity exponentially increases with the number of antecedents. Using the operator 'OR' to combine the conflicting antecedents into a single rule is a better solution because it clubs independent mechanisms that create the same effect thus making the rule more interpretable and the rule-base simpler. Besides, in the CPI it is rare to observe the same cause (antecedent) leading to different effects (consequence). In fact, different causes are found to lead to the same effect, more often.

Work by Herrera, et al. [10] focuses on the development of a genetic fuzzy system to extract fuzzy linguistic rules. They used the completeness property to eliminate redundant and unnecessary rules while maintaining a minimal completeness degree on the training set. Mathematically, it was defined to be a function of the compatibility degree between an individual rule and a training example. Other features such as highfrequency value of a fuzzy-rule through the example set, high average covering degree over positive examples (data-set matches) were also formulated as functions of the compatibility degree. They also defined the covering value of an example rule over the entire rule-base. Concepts of membership function width and symmetry were also used as part of the fitness function. The product operator was used to combine the criteria to yield the final fitness function.

Completeness and consistency have been used conventionally as the evaluation metrics. However, a complete rule covering the entire database is unrealistic in a real-life situation. So the support-confidence framework was employed by Ngan instead.

Ngan, et al. [11] used evolutionary computation as a search algorithm for discovering rules that capture patterns in real-life medical databases. Their learning approach was based on generic genetic programming (GGP). The following metrics were then used for rule-evaluation. Confidence factor which measures the consistency of a rule is defined as the ratio of the number of records matching both the consequents and the antecedents (number of both hits) to those matching only the antecedents (number of antecedent hits). The consequent probability on the other hand is defined as the ratio of consequent hits to the total number of records in the training set. This value represents the confidence for the consequents irrespective of the antecedent. Defined as the ratio of the number of records covered by the rule (the number of both antecedent and consequent hits) to the total number of records, support measures the coverage of the rule. The value of support should be above a user-defined minimum for the rule to be considered as adequate. The final fitness function also involved count and ideal count in addition to the above-mentioned factors. Count was the number of examples the rule actually seized and ideal count was the maximum number of examples it could have seized if there was no competition. A rule is said to seize a data example when the numerical data matches the antecedent of the rule statement. As a result, other weaker rules can no longer seize this same data example. They termed this concept as token competition. This was used to reduce redundancy, reduce rule conflict and hence the complexity of rule base. Redundant rules were replaced by new rules thus increasing diversity of the population and increasing the chances for generating good rules. The concept of hits, however, does not account for the degree of membership, or completeness that the antecedent or
consequent is true. Besides, the arbitrary support threshold makes it impractical to the users.

Castillo, et al. [12] proposed simplicity criteria to be included in the genetic fuzzy learning algorithm SLAVE (Structural Learning Algorithm in Vague Environment). As the main criteria used in SLAVE, they reformulated the concepts of completeness and consistency (used for crisp models) in order to adapt them to the special characteristics of linguistic terms (fuzzy models). These adaptations were called the degree of completeness and the degree of soft consistency respectively. The degree of completeness of a rule was defined as the ratio of the number of positive examples of the rule to the number of examples in the training set. In other words, the completeness degree determined the strength of the rule by measuring the number of examples of the class being learnt that support the validity of the antecedent of the rule. The degree of soft consistency made room for admitting some noise in the rules. It represented in the general case the set of rules having a number of negative examples strictly less than a percentage ( $k$ ) of the positive examples and for completely consistent rules $k=0$. They then defined the degree to which a rule satisfied the soft consistency condition in terms of negative and positive examples of the rule. It determined the level to which the examples of the training set, which are covered by the antecedent of a rule, satisfied this rule. The degree of completeness and the degree of soft consistency were then combined using the product operator to yield the composite main criterion.

Their methodology consisted of including two simplicity measures: one with respect to the variables and another with respect to the values. These criteria would aid in discriminating between rules that had the same evaluation function value (involving completeness and consistency). In other words, they would choose the simpler and the more understandable rules among best rules in case of a tie situation. The first tie would be resolved by using simplicity of fewer variables and the second tie if any, would be resolved by using simplicity of values. The simplicity of variables determined the simplicity of a rule by counting the number of relevant variables that were involved in the antecedent of the rule and the simplicity of values was determined by evaluating the distribution of the values assigned to the relevant variables.

The final fitness function now involved three components. The lexicographical order was used as the optimizing criteria, i.e., the main criterion was maximized initially, and in case of a tie situation, simplicity of variables was maximized and in case of another tie, simplicity of values was maximized.

However, these criteria were defined only for the learning algorithm SLAVE and hence had a specific application. The optimization of these metrics was also specific to the learning algorithm SLAVE.

Kim and Lee [13] proposed a new design method of an FLC based on the Lamarckian co-adaptation mechanism of evolution and learning that used both global and local strategies : The evolution of many FLCs (global searching) involved use of GAs
and the learning of each individual FLC (local searching) involved use of Neural Networks (Backpropagation learning rule).

As opposed to other works mentioned so far in which the initial population comprised individual rules, in Kim and Lee's [13] scheme entire rule bases (corresponding to individual FLCs) formed the initial population and eventually competed in the evolution stage. Each rule base had its own set of input and output variables (antecedents and consequents). Both local and global fitness measures were then used to compare rule-bases on a global level and individual rules on a local level. The composite fitness function comprised of four such metrics.

To begin with, Kim and Lee [13] state that, a good fuzzy rule base should cover as many input-output data pairs in the training set as possible. The covering value of a rule-base over a training set was then calculated as the sum of the compatibility degrees over all fuzzy rules in the rule-base. The compatibility degree (earlier used by Herrera [10]) over a training example in turn was defined as the product of the membership functions of different parts of the antecedent and consequent of the rule. Compatibility degrees with respect to each training example were summed to yield the coverage of the individual rule. These individual coverage values were then combined to determine the coverage value of the entire rule base. A rule-base having a higher covering value was better.

The second metric was the number of useful rules in the rule-base. Rules were termed as useful if their covering values were higher than a certain threshold value. A smaller number of useful rules were desirable in a rule base.

The system's approximation error and the tracing distance over all training examples (with respect to the truck-backer upper control problem considered by Kim and Lee [13]) were used to measure the FLC's control performance. These two metrics were global in nature. Each of the four metrics were then normalized individually in the range of $(0,1)$ and integrated into one fitness function such that appropriate weight constants determined the importance of each metric.

However, the performance of the system depended a great deal on the right choice of these weight constants. The entire procedure is very computationally intense and timetaking. Also, using the product of the membership functions of the antecedent and consequent may lead to loss of important information, as the membership functions of the antecedent and consequent parts provide different information when considered individually, which could be critical in distinguishing between good and bad rules.

Ishibuchi and Yamatomo [14] proposed using rule evaluation measures (support, confidence) as rule selection criteria for pre-screening candidate fuzzy if-then rules, before using a multi-objective genetic algorithm to optimize the rule-base. Confidence (earlier used by Ngan [11]) indicated the grade of the validity of a rule A $\rightarrow$ C. Qualitatively, if c represents the confidence, it implies that, c x 100\% of the training
patterns that are compatible with the antecedent A are also compatible with the consequent C. Rules selected by the confidence criterion were very specific. Support indicated the coverage by $\mathrm{A} \rightarrow \mathrm{C}$. If s represents the support, it implies that, s x $100 \%$ of the training patterns are compatible with the rule $\mathrm{A} \rightarrow \mathrm{C}$ (i.e., compatible with both the antecedent and the consequent). This criterion tends to select short if-then rules that lack in confidence. In addition to support and confidence, their product was also used as a prescreening criterion because it balanced the specificity introduced by confidence and the generality introduced by support. These concepts of confidence and support were similar to what Ngan [11] used and thus shared the same drawbacks.

In many other works, objective measures such as support, confidence, interest factor, correlation and entropy were used to evaluate the interestingness of association rules. But in many situations, due to differences in some of their properties, these measures may provide conflicting information about the interestingness of a pattern.

Tan, et al. [15] describe several key properties that need to be examined in order to select the right measure for a given application. Depending on its properties, each measure is useful for some application, but not for others. They present an overview of 21 objective measures that were proposed in statistics, social science, machine learning and data mining literature. Several groups of consistent measures having similar properties are identified.

It has been shown that many well known measures are monotone functions of support and confidence, which explains the reason for the optimal rules to be located along the support-confidence border.

Wang, et al. [16] presented an approach to construct 1st order TS (TakagiSugeno) fuzzy models from data. In doing so, they employed a multi-objective hierarchical genetic algorithm to generate optimized fuzzy models with a high accuracy and good interpretability.

Interpretability represented the transparency of a rule or how easily it could be understood and interpreted for complex systems and comprised of the following components.

1. Completeness and Distinguishability
2. Non-redundancy
3. Compactness
4. Utility

Thus a total of four fitness functions with pre-defined preferences, as follows, were used for comparisons within the population.
$1^{\text {st }}$ priority: Accuracy - Objective: to be minimized
$2^{\text {nd }}$ priority: Completeness and Distinguishability Objective: to be maximized
$3^{\text {rd }}$ priority: Non-redundancy Objective: to be maximized
$4^{\text {th }}$ priority: Compactness Objective: to be minimized

However, since utility of the fuzzy system was guaranteed through chromosome formulation and genetic operators with constraints, before the fitness evaluation stage, it wasn't included as one of the interpretability considerations for fitness evaluation.

1. Accuracy was defined as the mean squared error between the true and model output vectors.
2. Completeness and Distinguishability (0-1): The completeness of fuzzy systems meant that for each input variable, at least one fuzzy set is fired. These qualities were measured by Similarity, which denoted the degree to which the fuzzy sets were equal. If similarity $\sim 0$ or too small, it implied that the fuzzy partitioning in this variable was incomplete/they did not have enough overlap. If similarity was too big, it implied that they overlapped too much, which in turn implied that distinguishability was poor.
3. Non-redundancy (0-1): Needed to be maximized to increase the interpretability of fuzzy rules. A rule was said to be redundant if it brought nothing new to the rulebase. It was calculated based on the similarity degree of rule antecedents. A high value of non-redundancy implied that the rules were very different. A value of 0 implied that the antecedents were the same.
4. Compactness: A compact fuzzy system meant that it had the minimal number of fuzzy sets and fuzzy rules.
5. Utility: If a fuzzy system was of sufficient utility then all of the fuzzy sets were utilized as consequents/antecedents by the fuzzy rules.

This approach suffered from a major drawback. An effective trade-off between interpretability and accuracy needed to be expressed. Thus it was a multi-objective optimization problem by nature. In other words, only a set of pareto-optimal solutions of which the improvement in one of the objectives will degrade other objectives, could be obtained.

To pursue the balance between necessary accuracy for modeling complex systems and interpretability degrees to provide expert knowledge remains an open issue in the development of future Genetic Fuzzy systems.

### 1.4.1 Sharma's work

Sharma's [2] work introduced a general strategy, based on use of the "Truth Space Diagram" generated for each rule, to evaluate multiple measures of goodness of linguistic rules. His work also recommended metrics for selecting good cause-and-effect rules from dynamic data obtained from processes in the Chemical Process Industry (CPI).

The present work inherits some parts of Sharma's work. The ensuing discussion restates concepts that were used.

A case study approach was used to determine the best (among many possible) metrics. To start with, data from a Hot and Cold water simulator was processed. Then an initial rule base containing all possible rules (all possible combinations of antecedent and consequent parts) was created using an exhaustive search method, designed metrics were calculated and the metrics were optimized to find the correct rule base. This final rule
base was inspected by the human operator and the best combination of metrics decided based on the quality and compactness of the rule base.

Thus the process used was three-fold and can be summarized as follows.

1. Data generation and processing
2. Initial Rule base generation (by Exhaustive search)
3. Calculation of Numerical Metrics and Rule base optimization

Steps 1 and 2 of Sharma's process, as mentioned above, were inherited in the present work and are re-explained below.

### 1.4.1.1 Data generation [2]

Data was acquired from a Hot and Cold water simulator. See Figure 1. Although simple, the simulation incorporated real-world dynamics like transport and measurement delays and was also capable of incorporating measurement bias, process drifts, noise and valve 'stick-tion'. These behaviors are observed in most of the unit operations within the CPI. Also, the simulation was nonlinear, had multiple inputs and the delay time of the output temperature depended upon the operating conditions.

For data generation, three input variables were manipulated and the effect on one output variable was monitored. Figure 2 depicts the transient response. The input (manipulated) variables were:

1. Temperature of the hot water stream $\left(0 \leq \mathrm{T} 1 \leq 100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.
2. Flow rate of the hot water stream $(0 \leq \mathrm{F} 1 \leq 30 \mathrm{Kg} / \mathrm{min})$
3. Flow rate of the cold water stream $(0 \leq \mathrm{F} 2 \leq 30 \mathrm{Kg} / \mathrm{min})$.


Figure 1: Hot and Cold water Simulator (reproduced from [2])


Figure 2: Transient Input-Output Data (reproduced from [2])
The output variable was the temperature of the mixed stream $\left(0 \leq \mathrm{T} 3 \leq 100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.
The algorithm simulates the mixing of two process streams - one carrying hot water and the other carrying cold water. It calculates the resultant temperature and delays the measurement of this output temperature based on the mixing length $L_{t}$ and the input flow rates. Data was sampled at an interval of one second.

The Simulator code is included in Appendix A.

### 1.4.1.2 Data processing [2]

The raw data was processed in two steps. First the output-data was un-delayed by shifting data backwards. This was done by deleting a number of data-points from the top of a column and shifting the rest of the column upwards (backwards) in time. The number of data points deleted was equal to the delay (measured in time units) in a certain category (short/medium/high). Figure 3 depicts this procedure schematically.

Secondly, the crisp input-output data was fuzzified using linguistic membership functions. Each variable was classified into three fuzzy categories - low, medium and high, using triangular membership functions defined by Equation 1.1

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu^{i, j}=\frac{a_{j}-x_{i}}{a_{j}-b_{j}}, \tag{1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathrm{j}=1$ to 3 and $\mathrm{i}=1$ to $\mathrm{n}_{\text {tot, data }}$
$\mathrm{n}_{\text {tot }, \text { data }}=$ total number of data-sets in the input-output data $x_{i}=$ crisp numerical value of the $\mathrm{i}^{\text {th }}$ input or output variable $\mu^{i, j}=$ fuzzy membership value of $x_{i}$ in the $\mathrm{j}^{\text {th }}$ fuzzy category $a_{j}$ and $b_{j}=$ fuzzy set break points for category j

| Time | T1 | F1 | F2 | T3_Original Values |  | T3 Short Delay |  | T3 Medium Delay |  | T3 Long Delay |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 86.466 | 20.58 | 13.13 | 64.98472 |  | - 64.9641 |  | $\cdots 64.25688$ |  | $\cdots 63.09222$ |
| 2 | 87.754 | 20.44 | 13.16 | 64.97263 |  | 64.95359 |  | 63.94546 |  | 63.08392 |
| 3 | 88.92 | 20.24 | 13.26 | 64.9641 |  | 64.85162 |  | 63.6954 |  | 62.92605 |
| 4 | 89.974 | 20.08 | 13.36 | 64.95359 |  | 64.58994 |  | 63.50988 |  | 62.51725 |
| 5 | 90.928 | 19.96 | 13.46 | 64.85162 |  | 64.25688 |  | 63.37791 |  | 62.00672 |
| 6 | 91.791 | 19.87 | 13.53 | 64.58994 |  | 546 | + | 63.28615 |  | 61.54251 |
| 7 | 92.573 | 19.81 | 13.58 | 64.25688 |  | 63.6954 |  | 63.22311 |  | 61.18189 |
| 8 | 93.279 | 19.77 | 13.61 | 63.94546 |  | 63.50988 |  | 63.1801 |  | 60.92411 |
| 9 | 93.919 | 19.74 | 13.63 | 63.6954 |  | 63.37791 |  | 63.15086 |  | 60.74795 |
| 10 | 94.498 | 19.72 | 13.65 | 63.50988 |  | 63.28615 |  | 63.13103 |  | 60.63054 |
| 11 | 95.021 | 19.71 | 13.66 | 63.37791 |  | 63.22311 |  | 63.11759 |  | 60.55336 |
| 12 | 95.495 | 19.7 | 13.67 | 63.28615 |  | 63.1801 |  | 63.10849 |  | 60.50298 |
| 13 | 95.924 | 19.7 | 13.67 | 63.22311 |  | 63.15086 |  | 63.10234 |  | 60.47028 |
| 14 | 96.312 | 19.69 | 13.68 | 63.1801 |  | 63.13103 |  | 63.09817 |  | 60.4491 |
| 15 | 96.663 | 19.69 | 13.68 | 63.15086 |  | 63.11759 |  | 63.09536 |  | 60.43541 |
| 16 | 96.98 | 19.69 | 13.68 | 63.13103 |  | 63.10849 |  | 63.09348 |  | 60.42656 |
| 17 | 97.268 | 19.69 | 13.68 | 63.11759 |  | 63.10234 |  | 63.09222 |  | 60.42086 |
| 18 | 97.528 | 19.69 | 13.68 | 63.10849 |  | 63.09817 |  | 63.08392 |  | 60.41718 |
| 19 | 97.763 | 19.68 | 13.68 | 63.10234 |  | 63.09536 |  | 62.92605 |  | 60.41481 |
| 20 | 97.976 | 19.68 | 13.68 | 63.09817 |  | 63.09348 |  | 62.51725 |  | 60.41332 |
| 21 | 98.168 | 19.68 | 13.68 | 63.09536 |  | 63.09222 |  | 62.00672 |  | 60.41237 |
| 22 | 98.343 | 19.46 | 13.74 | 63.09348 |  | 392. |  |  |  | 60.40481 |
| 23 | 98.5 | 19.17 | 13.88 | 63.09222 |  | 62.92605 |  | 61.18189 |  | 60.18476 |
| 24 | 98.643 | 18.92 | 14.04 | 63.08392 |  | 62.51725 |  | 60.92411 |  | 59.56002 |
| 25 | 98.772 | 18.75 | 14.17 | 62.92605 |  | 62.00672 |  | 60.74795 |  | 58.7724 |
| 26 | 98.889 | 18.63 | 14.27 | 62.51725 |  | 61.54251 |  | 60.63054 |  | 58.07296 |
| 27 | 98.995 | 18.55 | 14.33 | 62.00672 |  | 61.18189 |  | 60.55336 |  | 57.55146 |
| 28 | 99.09 | 18.5 | 14.38 | 61.54251 |  | 60.92411 |  | 60.50298 |  | 57.19742 |
| 29 | 99.177 | 18.47 | 14.4 | 61.18189 |  | 60.74795 |  | 60.47028 |  |  |
| 30 | 99.255 | 18.45 | 14.42 | 60.92411 |  | 60.63054 |  | 60.4491 |  |  |
| 31 | 99.326 | 18.44 | 14.44 | 60.74795 |  | 60.55336 |  | 60.43541 |  |  |
| 32 | 99.39 | 18.43 | 14.44 | 60.63054 |  | 60.50298 |  | 60.42656 |  |  |
| 33 | 99.448 | 18.42 | 14.45 | 60.55336 |  | 60.47028 |  | 60.42086 |  |  |
| 34 | 99.501 | 18.42 | 14.45 | 60.50298 |  | 60.4491 |  | 60.41718 |  |  |
| 35 | 99.548 | 18.41 | 14.45 | 60.47028 |  | 60.43541 |  | 60.41481 |  |  |
| 36 | 99.591 | 18.41 | 14.46 | 60.4491 |  | 60.42656 |  | 60.41332 |  |  |
| 37 | 99.63 | 18.41 | 14.46 | 60.43541 |  | 60.42086 |  | 60.41237 |  |  |
| 38 | 99.665 | 18.41 | 14.46 | 60.42656 |  | 60.41718 |  | 60.40481 |  |  |
| 39 | 99.697 | 18.41 | 14.46 | 60.42086 |  | 60.41481 |  | 60.18476 |  |  |
| 40 | 99.726 | 18.41 | 14.46 | 60.41718 |  | 60.41332 |  | 59.56002 |  |  |
| 41 | 99.752 | 18.41 | 14.46 | 60.41481 |  | 60.41237 |  | 58.7724 |  |  |
| 42 | 99.776 | 18.07 | 14.54 | 60.41332 |  | 60.40481 |  | 58.07296 |  |  |
| 43 | 99.797 | 17.61 | 14.76 | 60.41237 |  | 60.18476 |  | 57.55146 |  |  |
| 44 | 99.816 | 17.26 | 14.98 | 60.40481 |  | 59.56002 |  | 57.19742 |  |  |
| 45 | 99.834 | 17.03 | 15.16 | 60.18476 |  | 58.7724 |  |  |  |  |
| 46 | 99.85 | 16.88 | 15.29 | 59.56002 |  | 58.07296 |  |  |  |  |
| 47 | 99.864 | 16.79 | 15.37 | 58.7724 |  | 57.55146 |  |  |  |  |
| 48 | 99.877 | 16.73 | 15.42 | 58.07296 |  | 57.19742 |  |  |  |  |
| 49 | 99.889 | 16.69 | 15.45 | 57.55146 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 50 | 99.899 | 16.67 | 15.47 | 57.19742 |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Figure 3: Example of Backward Shifting of Output variable T3 with Short Delay $=2$ sec; Medium Delay $=6$ sec; Long Delay $=22$ sec. Reproduced from [2].

Figure 4 illustrates an example of fuzzy classification of output temperature T3, into three fuzzy categories of high, medium and low. In this example for the category
"low" $\mathrm{j}=1, a_{j}=10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and $\mathrm{b}_{j}=50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and $\mu^{i, 1}=1$ if $x_{i} \leq 10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. For the category
"medium" $\mathrm{j}=2, a_{j}=10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and $\mathrm{b}_{j}=50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ only if $10<x_{i}<50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ while $a_{j}=50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and $\mathrm{b}_{j}=$
$95^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ if $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}<x_{i}<95^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; at $x_{i}=50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, \mu^{i, 2}=1$. Similarly for the category "high" $\mathrm{j}=$
$3, a_{j}=50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and $\mathrm{b}_{j}=90^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and $\mu^{i, 3}=1$ if $x_{i} \geq 95^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The values for fuzzy limits $\left(a_{j}, \mathrm{~b}_{j}\right.$
)were decided based on the range (lowest, mid and highest values) of numerical values of
the variable under classification. Triangular membership functions and only three fuzzy categories were used to keep the example simple since the number of rules in the initial rule base, which defines the size of the search space, increases exponentially with addition of each fuzzy category.


Figure 4: Fuzzy Classification of Output T3 (Reproduced from [2]).

Dynamic information was included by incorporating the persistence of an event in the antecedent of a rule and the resulting delay in the consequent of the rule. Thus the process of fuzzification converts crisp numerical values to membership values which measure the degree to which a certain variable belongs to a linguistic label.

### 1.4.1.3 Initial Rule-base and Truth Space Calculations [2]

The antecedent of each rule involved four linguistic labels (T1, F1, F2, persistence) while the consequent involved two linguistic labels (delay, T3). Each of these variables was classified into three fuzzy categories as explained in Section 1.2 - low, medium and high. The initial rule base consisted of all possible combinations of the linguistic categories of each variable in the antecedent and consequent parts and each rule had the following general structure:

IF T 1 is L/M/H AND F 1 is L/M/H AND F 2 is L/M/H AND Persistence is L/M/H THEN after L/M/H delay T3 is L/M/H, where L/M/H is Low, Medium or High.

Thus the total number of possible rules was $=(\text { no. of fuzzy classes })^{(\text {no. of variables })}=$ $3^{6}=729$. Hence the initial rule base had a size of 729 rules containing all possible antecedents and consequents. The algorithm generated the statements of each of the 729 rules programmatically and used the fuzzy data from the previous section to perform calculations depending on the statement of the rule.

Firstly, persistence (the length of time an event persists) of the antecedent for each data point was calculated as the minimum persistence of the three other parts of the rule antecedent (T1, F1, F2). The persistence of each linguistic label (T1 is High, F2 is Medium etc.) is measured by the number of time units the membership value of variable has persisted in the fuzzy category. Once calculated, the persistence is fuzzified.

Secondly, the truth of the antecedent and the truth of the consequent for each rule were calculated for each data point. The Truth of any statement was defined as the degree of membership of any data set or example to the linguistic terms in that statement. The Truth of any antecedent or consequent was the measure of the match between the stated event (hypothesis) and the numerical data (reality). The truth of the antecedent and the consequent respectively, were calculated as follows:

$$
\begin{align*}
& T a_{i, l}=\left(\mu_{T 1}^{i, j} \times \mu_{F 1}^{i, j} \times \mu_{F 2}^{i, j} \times \mu_{\text {Persistence }}^{i, j}\right)^{\frac{1}{4}}  \tag{2}\\
& T c_{i, l}=\mu_{T 3}^{i, j} \tag{3}
\end{align*}
$$

After the above calculations were made the Truth Space Diagram (TSD) was constructed for each rule.

### 1.4.1.4 Truth Space Diagrams (TSD) [2]

A truth space diagram (TSD) was defined by Sharma as a "two-dimensional space bounded by the truth of the antecedent and the truth of the consequent of a linguistic rule". It is bounded by the region $\{\mathrm{T}: 0 \leq \mathrm{T} \leq 1$, where $\mathrm{T}=$ truth of antecedent or consequent $\}$, where a truth of 0 means zero truth (it did not happen to even a slight degree) and a truth of 1 meant absolute truth. As stated by Sharma, the truth space diagram also represents a one-to-one mapping of the data-set from the real (crisp numerical values) space to a new truth (fuzzy membership values) space defined by the linguistic statement of the rule. As shown in a hypothetical TSD in Figure 5 the space was divided into four equal quadrants by Sharma and each quadrant provides different information about the linguistic rule in question.


Figure 5: Hypothetical Truth Space Diagram (Reproduced from [2]).

### 1.4.1.5 Points on the TSD [2]

Each data-set is represented by a point on the TSD, and the location of the point is a measure of the membership of the data-set to the linguistic statement of the rule. For example, consider point A in Figure 5. It occurs in Quadrant II which suggests that the values for $T a_{i}$ and $T c_{i}$ are high for this data-set, i.e. the cause and effect match according to the rule statement. This reveals that the information expressed in the linguistic rule is contained in the numerical data from the simulator. Hence many points in Quadrant II of the TSD would reflect the validity of the rule.

Consequently, points in Quadrant IV would show that the rule statement was false, i.e. the process data expressed the rule antecedent but did not express the rule consequent. For example point B in Figure 5 has a high $T a_{i}$ which means that the event stated in the antecedent matches the numerical values however the $T c_{i}$ for this point is
low, which shows that the event expressed in the consequent does not match the real numerical values.

Similarly points in Quadrant I have a high $T c_{i}$ but low $T a_{i}$ which shows the incompleteness of the rule, i.e. the consequent was observed but was due to event other than the event expressed in the antecedent of the rule.

Quadrant III points show the possibility of the rule, but because the value of both the truths is low, it is not possible to confidently use this information to test a rule since it neither proves nor disproves the hypothesis stated in the rule statement. The points that lie on the axis $(T a=0)$ show that either the event stated in the antecedent never occurred in the data, a large number of these points will indicate that the rule was insufficiently expressed within the data and cannot be judged as good or bad using the available numerical information.

Based on the above concept of the TSD one can define various numerical metrics which measure the desired qualities of linguistic rules and can be used to optimize a rule base or search a rule population so as to prescribe only Good, Complete and Sufficiently expressed rules. Many different metrics were designed by Sharma.

### 1.4.1.6 Sharma's Numerical Metrics:

Sharma proposed the quantitative measures of strength of goodness, probability of goodness, combined goodness (based on the concept of goodness), strength of badness,
probability of badness, quantity of badness (based on the concept of badness) incompleteness of a rule and insufficiency of data.

A rule was defined to be good if its consequent was in fact the actual effect of the cause expressed by the antecedent of the rule. Subsequently, points in Quadrant II of the TSD show that the rule in question is good. Based on this concept, strength of goodness was defined as the RMS perpendicular distance of points in Quadrant II from the Good Diagonal (line from the Point $(0,0)$ to Point $(1,1))$ on the TSD. The closer the points were to the diagonal, the better the rule was. Probability of goodness as the name suggests was used to determine the expected probability of points to occur in Quadrant II rather than in any other quadrant. If a rule was good this probability increased. Combined goodness was a measure of the standard deviation of points in Quadrant II considering the mean to be the corresponding truth of the antecedent. This metric assumed that the data was normally distributed and that ideally for each point in the data set, the truth of antecedent should be equal to the truth of consequent. Subsequent investigation reveals both assumptions to be invalid.

On the same lines as strength of goodness, strength of badness was based on the concept of badness. A rule was defined to be bad if its consequent did not conform to what was expected of the cause stated in the antecedent of the rule. Thus points in Quadrant IV show that the rule is bad. Strength of badness was defined as the RMS perpendicular distance of points in Quadrant IV from the Bad Diagonal (line from Point $(0,1)$ to Point $(1,0))$ on the TSD. Closer the points were to this diagonal, the worse the
rule was. Probability of badness (similar to probability of goodness) was the expected probability of points to occur in Quadrant II rather than in any other quadrant. If a rule was bad this probability increased. Quantity of badness indicated a scaled value of the amount of information present in Quadrant IV of the TSD.

A rule was said to be incomplete if the antecedent stated in the rule was not completely responsible for the effect stated in the consequent of the rule. Points in Quadrant I reflected this property. Thus incompleteness was defined as the RMS distance of points in Quadrant I from the Point $(0.5,0.5)$ on the TSD or the center of the TSD.

The metrics stated above reflected the quality of each individual rule. However, one final metric Insufficiency reflected the quality of the data-set in its entirety. This metric was used to determine if the antecedent of a rule was expressed in the data sufficient number of times to confidently state the goodness, badness or incompleteness of the rule.

Since four metrics were involved, a multi-objective optimization scheme was used. Two two-dimensional Pareto ranking schemes [2] were used and the best rules from each scheme were retained. Badness and goodness were used in the first ranking scheme while incompleteness and insufficiency were used in the second.

However, the metrics proposed by Sharma suffered from many drawbacks as discussed below and his analysis revealed the need for improved quality metrics.

### 1.4.1.7 Drawbacks of Sharma's metrics

1. Most of Sharma's metrics were based on the RMS distance of points from the upper-left to lower-right and upper-right to lower-left diagonals on the TSD.

However, there is no reason that these 1:1 and 1:-1 diagonals should be used as ideal situations for goodness and badness respectively.


Figure 6(a): Non-identical 'Low', 'Medium' and 'High' ranges for the antecedent (T actual) and the consequent (T Recorded). The 3 arbitrary points on the antecedent axis correspond to 3 points on the Consequent axis all of which in this case lie in the 'High' category. [ $\mu_{H}$ (Temp Actual,1) $=0.25, \mu_{H}\left(\right.$ Temp Actual,2) $=0.75, \mu_{H}($ Temp Actual,3 $)=1.0$ and $\mu_{H}($ Temp Recorded,1)=0.8, $\mu_{H}($ Temp Recordedl,2 $)=1.0, \mu_{H}($ TempRecorded,3 $)=1.0$ ]

Figure 6(b): The 3 points when translated to a TSD. They don't lie on the 1:1 diagonal or close to it, but they still represent the good rule, "If 'actual' $T$ (antecedent) is high then 'recorded' $T$ (consequent) is high"

For example consider a variable T denoting temperature. An undeniably true rule would be, "If actual T (antecedent) is high then recorded T (consequent) is high". But for data belonging to this rule, to lay on the 1:1 TSD diagonal, the ranges of the fuzzy categories (High, Medium, Low) of the antecedent and consequent should be identical. This is illustrated in Figure 6 shown above.


Figure 7(a): An example Histogram depicting Normally-distributed data.
Figure 7(b): Sample data in Quadrant II of the TSD showing deviation from normal Gaussian distribution.
2. Some metrics assumed normal distribution of data. This is not a universally valid assumption since the data distribution could be varied.

A histogram is a useful graph for exploring the shape of the distribution of the values of a variable. It was constructed [for each rule] for the distribution of points in each of the consequent zones of the TSD. Figure 7(a) shows a general example of normal data distribution in the form of a histogram with the x -axis (horizontal) denoting the number of the item, and the y -axis (vertical) denoting the value of the item. Figure 7(b) shows a sample of distribution of data in Quadrant II of the TSD. The adjacent inverted histogram is constructed by summing the number of points in each of the five depicted consequent zones. The x -axis (vertical) denotes the consequent zone and the $y$-axis (horizontal) denotes the number of points in each respective
consequent zone. The histogram thus shows that the distribution is far from normal distribution.
3. Insufficiency represented the quality of the data and was not a direct indication of the goodness/badness of a rule and hence should not have been a metric used during optimization.
4. Incompleteness evaluated the quality of the rule-set in whole and should not have been used as a metric for individual rules. Also, it did not measure the goodness of a rule.
5. The metrics had to be normalized.
6. They were not very simple to compute.
7. Since 4 metrics were used to determine the quality of a rule, it became a multi-objective problem and hence required the use of Pareto ranking schemes, making it complicated.
8. The metrics did not yield measure of confidence in the rule in prediction mode.

In this context, the present work aims at exploring improved quality metrics to identify useful If/Then rules, which can be believed to describe the process a hand accurately and to predict future behavior.

## CHAPTER II

## METHODOLOGY

### 2.1 The Concept of Trips

### 2.1.1 The problem

Sharma [3] developed a Truth Space Diagram (TSD) (refer to Section 1.4.1.4)
which symbolically represents the quality of a rule. All the metrics hence calculated were based on the distribution or number of points in each of the four quadrants of the diagram. Figure 8 depicts a typical TSD and explains the significance of data in each of the four quadrants, as explained earlier in Section 1.4.1.5.


Figure 8: The Truth Space Diagram (TSD)

However, it is worthy to note that a few multiple points could be generated due to random data in the database and that there could be no actual process trends involved with their placement. Such random data may be generated due to noise in the process and spurious events, that shouldn't be allowed to contribute to the quality of a rule. Also, if a certain event persisted for a long time, it would cause many points to be placed in the TSD of the rule depicting the event. Most of the metrics proposed by Sharma, were functions of the number of points in a quadrant in the TSD. Thus the number of points in the TSD significantly affected the verdict about the quality of a rule. Eventually, the rule connected to that TSD would be over or under rated during the ranking process. Furthermore, there is no reason that closeness to the $1: 1$ diagonal on the TSD should be a measure of goodness of a rule, since this is true only in cases where the fuzzy categories are identical for both the antecedent and the consequent. This is illustrated in detail in Section 1.4.1.7.

### 2.1.2 The solution

Discovery and isolation of trends in the process data is a possible solution to the problem of misjudging the quality of a rule. The temporal behavior of measured variables in a chemical process is the result of the interplay of many underlying phenomena and process conditions. Thus rules expressing this temporal behavior, if identified, reflect hidden mechanisms in the processes such as, process dynamics, external noise or operator-induced effects.

Thus the extraction of these temporal features or trends contained in measured data and their correct interpretation afterward provides stronger corroboration for good or
bad rules than analyzing the number of points in the respective quadrants, and their distance from the two principal diagonals defined by Sharma, as discussed in Section 1.4.1.6.

### 2.1.3 The tool - Trips

Trips isolate underlying trends in seemingly scattered data, which in turn help us make a better judgment on whether or not a rule in question is good. A trip within a quadrant, can be defined as the locus of a path traced by points into and out of the quadrant. It is a combination of monotonic increasing and decreasing behavior of the Ta and Tc values of points. In other words, it makes visible trends, in what appears to be a random scattering of points.


8(a)


8(b)

Figure 9(a): A TSD when trends are not identified in the points - seemingly scattered data
Figure 9(b): The same TSD from figure 9(a) when it denotes the loci of paths traced by points into and out of a quadrant - termed as 'trips'.

Figure 9 illustrates this concept. For this example 15 points in Quadrant II of the TSD should not imply that 15 separate events occurred. Instead, the four loci should be counted as four independent trips that corroborate the statement of the rule.

If multiple events or chain of events are identified from the patterns of points in the TSD then this would corroborate or support the goodness or badness of the rule statement more strongly than simple placement of multiple points in different quadrants of TSD, by the rule.

### 2.1.3.1 Threshold condition

To exclude spurious events from being called a trip the Minimum Time that a path into a quadrant needs to stay in the quadrant, is chosen arbitrarily. Minimum Time is a user-input value and determines how strict or lenient one wishes to be with respect to what qualifies as a trip. The Sampling Time is the time interval between two consecutive data samples, assumed to remain constant throughout the process. It is also a user-input value.

Then, the Threshold is defined as,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { Threshold }=\frac{\text { Minimum Time }}{\text { Sampling Time }} \tag{2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, Threshold is dimensionless( $\mathrm{sec} / \mathrm{sec}$ ).
Therefore, the Threshold is defined as the least number of successive points within a quadrant that can be termed as a trip into that quadrant. For the purpose of this project a Threshold value of 5 was chosen intuitively assuming the data sampling time was 1 time unit.


Figure 10: A Truth Space Diagram depicting 3 paths traced into Quadrant II, of which only 2 are 'Trips'

For example, in Figure 10 shown above, three paths can be traced into Quadrant II but only two of them are valid trips. One of the paths has only three successive data points in Quadrant II, which is lesser than the Threshold value of five points. It therefore does not qualify as a trip.

### 2.2 Corroboration

In the present work, the value 2 was chosen as the minimum number of trips a rule had to make into a quadrant for it to provide sufficient evidence of 'corroboration'.

### 2.2.1 Trips into Quadrant II

According to Sharma's work (Refer to Section 1.4.1.4), a point is said to be in Quadrant II if $0.5 \leq \mathrm{Tc} \leq 1.0$ and $0.5 \leq \mathrm{Ta} \leq 1.0$. The second quadrant consists of points
that have a high Tc value for a corresponding high Ta value. This implies that the consequent of the rule is actually caused by the antecedent expressed in the rule. More trips into this quadrant therefore corroborate the validity of a rule suggesting it was good.

### 2.2.2 Trips into Quadrant IV

Similarly, a point is said to be in Quadrant IV if $0.5 \leq \mathrm{Ta} \leq 1.0$ and $0 \leq \mathrm{Tc}<0.5$. These points have a low Tc value for a corresponding high Ta value. Subsequently, this implies that the consequent of the rule does not comply with the effect expected from the antecedent of the rule, which in turn implies that the rule is bad or wrongly stated. More trips into this quadrant provide stronger evidence that the rule is bad.

### 2.2.3 Trips into both Quadrants (II, IV)

Some trips make their way into Quadrant II through Quadrant IV or vice versa. In such cases, the quadrant in which the threshold condition is satisfied is dominant and the trip is said to be made into this dominant quadrant. Figure 11 illustrates one such example.

### 2.2.4 Other cases

In the event of the threshold condition being satisfied in both the quadrants, the quadrant in which more time was spent is dominant.

Furthermore, in addition to satisfying the threshold condition, if equal time is spent in both the quadrants, a trip is said to be made into both.


Figure 11: A Truth Space Diagram depicting a path that can be traced into both Quadrant II and Quadrant IV, of which only the path into Quadrant II is a trip

### 2.3 Numerical Metrics

It is the objective of this work to propose new and improved metrics for rule evaluation. The following is expected of them.

1. A metric should be independent of the size of the data-set. A rule that makes two good trips, zero bad trips and has 40 data points in the good quadrant, and another rule that also makes two good trips, zero bad trips but has 100 data points in the good quadrant, should essentially be equivalent, since the number of events that occurred are the same.
2. A metric should be robust to noise and anomalies in the data.
3. A metric should be fundamentally easy to compute.
4. A metric should directly reflect the quality of the rule (good or bad).

Truth Space Diagrams which depict the number of trips made into the II and the IV Quadrants are generated for all the possible rules, following which, the numerical metrics are calculated for each.

### 2.3.1 The Selection Metric

### 2.3.1.1 Merit

Merit is a metric proposed for the selection of good rules from the initial rule data base. Although it is the single objective for selecting rules, it is used in combination with the minimum corroboration condition for the selection of good rules (explained in Section 2.5.1.1). It is defined as the difference between the number of good and bad trips.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { Merit }=\text { No. of Good Trips }- \text { No.Of Bad Trips } \tag{2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Qualitative Meaning: A positive value of Merit implies the presence of more good trips than bad. The higher the value, the higher the evidence for the rule being observed often. It does not require normalization since it is the only metric used in the optimization process. It consists of both qualitative and quantitative information about the rule. Also, it uses the concept of trips which makes it independent of the number of data points in the II and IV Quadrants. It is also independent of the total number of data points in the TSD.

### 2.3.2 The Prediction Metric

Until this point, all calculations and analysis involved use of Historical Data where both $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{a}}$ and $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{c}}$ were known. The Prediction Mode is a new mode of data analysis. In this mode, only $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{a}}$ of New Data are analyzed to determine the rules being activated and to predict future outcomes of those $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{a}}$.

### 2.3.2.1 Expectation

This is a metric proposed to predict the likelihood of the truth of consequent occurrences given the truth of antecedent for each of the rules in the initial rule-base. It is calculated based on information gathered from historical data. For the calculation of Expectations the II and the IV Quadrants in the TSD are divided into grids as shown in Figure 12 below.


Figure 12: A TSD showing the division of Quadrants II, IV into a total of 50 zones of size $0.1 x$ 0.1. The Ta axis is divided into five zones of size 0.1 each (0.5-1), and the Tc axis is divided into ten zones of size 0.1 each (0-1).

Thus the zones can be represented as follows
Note: $(A, B]=\{x \mid(x>A) \cap(x \leq B)\}$

$$
[A, B]=\{x \mid(x>=A) \cap(x \leq B)\}
$$

Five $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{a}}$ zones: $(0.5,0.6],(0.6,0.7],(0.7,0.8],(0.8,0.9],(0.9,1]$
Ten $T_{c}$ zones: $[0,0.1],(0.1,0.2],(0.2,0.3],(0.3,0.4],(0.4,0.5],(0.5,0.6],(0.6,0.7]$, (0.7, 0.8], (0.8, 0.9], (0.9, 1]

Specifically, data distribution in each of the ten consequent zones for the five antecedent zones for each rule in the initial data-base is analyzed using a histogram and normalized. Figure 13 illustrates the distribution of points in Quadrants II, IV based on historical data, as an example.


Figure 13: Example of distribution of points in the II, IV quadrants based on 'Historical Data'. The adjoining histogram represents cumulative historical hits in each of the ten consequent zones. Data in individual Ta zones is to be normalized and used in conjunction with the antecedent hits in the 'New Data' to calculate the 'Expectations' as shown in Figure 14.Note: Only points that contribute to making trips(good or bad) are considered for all calculation purposes.



$\square$



B

A

Figure 14: Based on the antecedent hits in the two Ta zones, expectations are calculated for each of the two Ta zones to yield the cumulative absolute 'Expectation' of Occurrences of Truth of Consequent in the ten zones, based on the Antecedent Hits of 'New Data'. The values of these 'Expectations' are then normalized in the range (0-1) to yield the cumulative normalized 'Expectations' for each of the ten consequent zones.

Once the historical data is analyzed, new data is collected. This data is put through the data-processing procedure described in Section 1.4.1.2. The number of new antecedent hits in each of the five antecedent zones is then calculated based on the truth of antecedents. This information is then used in conjunction with the historical normalized data, to yield the normalized expected occurrences of the truth of consequent. As seen in Figure 14, antecedent hits were made in two Ta zones. Based on the antecedent hits in the two Ta zones, expectations are calculated for each of the two Ta zones to yield the cumulative absolute 'Expectation' of Occurrences of Truth of Consequent in the ten zones, based on the Antecedent Hits of 'New Data'. The values of these 'Expectations' are then normalized in the range (0-1) to yield the cumulative normalized 'Expectations' for each of the ten consequent zones.

### 2.4 Calculations

Based on the zones (as defined in Figure 12) the following values are calculated.

### 2.4.1 From Historical Data

The first historical data, that was used to select rules is processed.

1. The number of points or hits in each of the five zones of the antecedent, irrespective of the $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{c}}$ value, is recorded in a column vector Hits.
2. For each of the five Ta zones, the number of hits in each of the ten $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{c}}$ zones is calculated. This results in a $10 \times 5$ matrix NumPoints (number of points) with values of the number of hits in each of the 50 zones.
3. Each column of the above matrix NumPoints is considered to be a column vector $\vec{V}_{i}$, where the subscript $i$ denotes the column number, and ranges from 1 to 5. These vectors are normalized, to yield another matrix NormNumPts, as follows.
a. Normalization : Each column of the NumPoints matrix is comprised of a column vector consisting of ten elements and is normalized as follows,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\vec{V}_{i_{n o r m}}=\left[\frac{\vec{V}_{i}}{\overrightarrow{1}^{T} \cdot \vec{V}_{i}}\right], \tag{2.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $i=1$ to 5 and, $\overrightarrow{1}$ is 10 -element vector,

$$
\overrightarrow{1}=[1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1]
$$

b. Concatenation: The complete normalized matrix NormNumPts ( $10 \times 5$ ) is formed by concatenating each normalized column vector obtained in Equation 2.3.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { NormNumPts } s_{10 \times 5}=\left[\left(\vec{V}_{1 \text { norm }}\right),\left(\vec{V}_{2 \text { norm }}\right),\left(\vec{V}_{3 \text { norm }}\right),\left(\vec{V}_{4 \text { norm }}\right),\left(\vec{V}_{5 \text { norm }}\right)\right]_{10 \times 5} \tag{2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 2.4.2 From New Data

After the historical data defines Equation 2.4, begin collecting new data.

1. The number of Antecedent Hits in each of the five zones is recorded in a column vector predHits. This column vector is converted into a $5 \times 5$ diagonal matrix, PredDiagHits.

### 2.4.3 Calculation of the 'Expectations' Matrix

1. The normalized number of hits in each of the ten consequent zones, obtained from the Historical Data is then multiplied by the number of New antecedent hits to yield product which is a $10 \times 5$ matrix.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { product }_{10 x 5}=\text { NormNumPts }_{10 x 5} \cdot \text { PredDiagHits }_{5 x 5}, \tag{2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

2. The elements of product are totaled along the row to yield the absolute Expectation [0-1] of Truth of Consequents in each of the ten $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{c}}$ zones, based on the New antecedent hits and Historical information of $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{c}}$ distribution.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { Expectation }_{10 x 1}=\sum_{\text {row-wise }} \text { product }_{10 x 5} \tag{2.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

3. These absolute Expectations are then normalized as described by Equation 2.7 to yield the normalized Expectations, NormExpectation (10x1).

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { Norm Expectation }_{10 x 1}=\frac{\text { Expectation }_{10 x 1}}{\sum_{\text {column-wise }^{\text {Expectation }}}^{10 \times 1}} \tag{2.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 2.4.4 Weighted Mean Average

The weighted mean average (PredMean) of the Expectations is then calculated as follows, for each rule, within $95 \%$ confidence limits. Although the distributions were not assumed to be Gaussian, the weighted mean average was used as an approximation. Late breaking research suggests however, that the Median would be a better representation owing to the fact that the distribution need not be Gaussian (Refer to Section 5.2).

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { Totsum }=\sum_{\text {Column-wise }} \text { Expectation }_{10 \times 1} \tag{2.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

PredMean $=\frac{(0.05 x \operatorname{Expectation}(1,1)+0.15 x \operatorname{Expectation}(2,1)+\ldots+0.95 x \operatorname{Expectation}(10,1))}{(\text { TotSum })}$

### 2.4.4.1 95\% Confidence Limits

Statistical t -values were not used to determine the confidence limits as there were many occurrences where the distribution of data in the zones deviated from normal behavior. This was observed by plotting cumulative histograms for rules, depicting the number of points in each of the ten consequent zones of Quadrants II, IV, with the zone of Tc represented by the $x$-axis and the number of points represented by the $y$-axis. The shape of the histogram depicted the non-Gaussian distribution of points in the TSD. In the present work, a simple interpolation procedure was used to determine the $95 \%$ confidence instead.

### 2.4.4.2 The interpolation procedure

1. The Expectation values for each Tc zone are cumulatively added, yielding 10 CumulExp values
2. The Cumulative Distribution Function (CDF) for each of the 10 values of the Expectation matrix is determined as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
C D F_{i}=\frac{\text { CumulExp }_{i}}{\operatorname{Max}(\text { CumulExp })}, \tag{2.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, $\mathrm{i}=1$ to 10 .
Figure 15 depicts the conversion of Expectation values (represented in the form of a histogram) into a cumulative plot which depicts CDF on the $y$-axis and Tc on the x -axis. The cumulative graph also depicts the lower and upper
$95 \%$ confidence limits. A CDF of 0.025 is the lower confidence limit and A CDF of 0.975 is the upper confidence limit.
3. Figure 16 denotes the zoomed in version of the lower part of the cumulative graph denoted in Figure 15. It depicts the $\mathrm{Tc}\left(\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{c} 0.025}\right)$ corresponding to a CDF of 0.025 positioned between the $\mathrm{Tcs}\left(\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{i}}, \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{i}+1}\right)$ corresponding to the outer limits $i, i+1$ of the $T c$ zone in which $T_{c 0.025}$ occurs. Similarly, the Tc corresponding to a CDF of $0.975\left(\mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{c} 0.975}\right)$ will be positioned between the Tcs ( $\mathrm{Ti}, \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{i}+1}$ ) corresponding to the outer limits $\mathrm{i}, \mathrm{i}+1$ of the zone of in which $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{c} 0.975}$ occurs. The values of $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{c} 0.025}$ and $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{c} 0.975}$ need to be determined. The properties of similar triangles are used to achieve this. For the lower confidence limit for example, as seen in the Figure 16, triangles ABC, ADE are similar and by principles of geometry the value of the only unknown variable $T_{c 0.025}$ can be determined.

Tc corresponding to the Lower Confidence Limit of 0.025 is calculated as follows.

$$
\begin{align*}
& \text { If } C D F_{i+1}>0.025 \text { and } C D F_{i}<0.025 \text { Then, } \\
& T_{c_{0.025}}=T_{i}+T_{i+1}\left(\frac{0.025-C D F_{i}}{C D F_{i+1}-C D F_{i}}\right) \tag{2.11}
\end{align*}
$$

Similarly, Tc corresponding to the Upper Confidence Limit of 0.975 is calculated as follows.

$$
\begin{align*}
& \text { If } C D F_{i+1}>0.975 \text { and } C D F_{i}<0.975 \text { Then, } \\
& T_{c_{0.975}}=T_{i}+T_{i+1}\left(\frac{0.975-C D F_{i}}{C D F_{i+1}-C D F_{i}}\right) \tag{2.12}
\end{align*}
$$



Figure 15: A Cumulative graph representing the Histogram. The graph uses the Upper Confidence Limit $(U . C L)=0.975$ and the Lower Confidence Limit $($ L.CL $)=0.025$ to determine $T_{c 0.025}$ and $T_{c 0.975}$ respectively.


Figure 16: The Interpolation procedure. The Lower Confidence Limit from Figure 15 is zoomed in, with the axes denoting Cumulative Distribution Factors on the $y$-axis and their corresponding Tc on the $x$-axis. By Geometry, the similar triangle property is used to estimate $T_{c 0.025}$

### 2.4.5 Window Length for Prediction

New Data was collected for 65 seconds at a time, where a 60 second (1 minute) window was allowed for the calculation of maximum persistence. New antecedent hits however were calculated only for the last 5 seconds labeled as $N O W$ in Figure 17 below. At this point all prediction calculations (as described in Sections 2.4.2, 2.4.3, 2.4.4) were made to yield the weighted mean 'expectation' after say $t$ seconds, where $t$ was defined by the delay associated with the rule in question(short or medium or long). The entire 65 second window then moved by a time interval, defined by the shortest delay, along the timeline and the above procedure was repeated. The bold lines in Figure 17 denote the prediction window to start with. The dotted lines in Figure 17 denote the movement of the prediction window along the timeline.


Figure 17: Window length for prediction.

### 2.5 Overview

The entire selection and prediction procedure can be described as follows.

### 2.5.1 Rule-base Optimization/Selection

An 'exhaustive-search' procedure was used to generate all possible rules (combinations of antecedents and consequents). This was done to check the robustness of the suggested metrics and to check if the metrics produce desirable results.

The rule-base thus generated needs to be optimized to choose the best rules among them. The Numerical Metric Merit served the purpose of evaluation of all the rules.

Two criteria are all that were used to optimize the initial rule-base. Any rule satisfying these conditions was termed as Good and any rule with evidence of not
satisfying the condition was termed as Bad. Rules that showed no evidence of an occurrence of an event were not commented upon.

### 2.5.1.1 Criteria of Acceptance of Rules

The Metric Merit was to aid this selection process.

1. The rule in question should show proof of Corroboration by making at least two good trips.
a. Two was chosen as a reasonable number for corroboration of the goodness of a rule because it proved that a good trip wasn't made just by chance, as there was more than just 1 instance of a good trip.
2. The Merit of the rule should be $>=1$
b. This also is not being claimed as a universal number. It seemed reasonable because one good trip more than the bad proves that the rule is inclined more towards goodness than badness. Rules that had equal good trips and bad trips showed no proof of being categorically good and so were deemed bad.

Thus the initial rule-base was condensed to a smaller one, in which each rule could be believed to represent the process at hand, accurately.

It needs to be clarified here though, that more instances of corroboration does not mean the rule is better than another good rule with lesser instances of corroboration (Refer to Section 5.2).

### 2.5.2 Prediction

Historical information in the form of Normalized data distribution for all rules was used to predict the expected occurrences (Expectation) of the Truth of Consequent, given the antecedent hits captured from New data.

The weighted mean average was also calculated within $95 \%$ confidence limits.

## CHAPTER III

## PROGRAMMING METHODOLOGY

A program was written in VB 6.0 (listed in Appendix A) to carry out all the operations discussed in the Methodology in Chapter II. It consists of 'forms' (subprograms) which are interconnected to each other, and each form in turn is made up of many successive subroutines, each with a specific function. These various 'forms' serve as the Graphic User Interface (GUI).

Figure 18 depicts the over all algorithm and the functions of some of the most important subroutines. Each process block corresponds either to a subroutine that was used to perform the function it denotes or a smaller part of the code which may be important. The code for the truth-space calculations and the creation of all possible rules were inherited from Sharma's work [3].

To start with, the user is asked to make a choice between the selection mode and the prediction mode. Figure 19 represents this GUI (choose.frm).


Figure 18: The algorithm used for the program.


Figure 19: GUI for choosing between the selection and the prediction mode. The name of this form is choose.frm

The selection mode uses an input file (.csv format) consisting of initial data (Historical Data) collected from the simulator. It is used to determine the best rules that represent the process. The prediction mode uses another input file (.csv format) consisting of data obtained by running the simulator for longer (New Data). This is where the consequents are predicted for the new antecedents. Each of the above-mentioned modes uses a different GUI.

### 3.1 Selection Mode

The blocks under Yes in Figure 18, depict the selection part of the algorithm. This mode works with the initial batch of data obtained from the simulator, considered as historical data.

Figure 20 depicts the GUI (SelMode.frm) for this mode, and as can be seen, it consists of three parts that perform three important operations. The following discussion describes important aspects of the above-mentioned parts.


Figure 20: GUI for the selection mode. The name of this form is SelMode.frm.

### 3.1.1 The Start button

The button labeled Start when hit, performs Truth Space calculations (inherited from Sharma), calculates the number of trips into Quadrants II (good trips), Quadrant IV (bad trips) and the metric Merit, and the distribution of points in each of the $500.1 \times 0.1$ grids in Quadrants II, IV together.

The reader is referred to [3] for details about the Truth Space calculations and the loop structure.

Once Ta , Tc were calculated for every rule, the numbers of good and bad trips made by each rule were calculated, within the same loop structure used by Sharma. Figure 21 depicts a code snippet calculating the number of trips into Quadrant II.

```
If \(\mathbf{t a}(\mathbf{i})>\mathbf{0 . 5}\) And \(\mathbf{t a}(\mathbf{i})<=1\) And te(i) \(>\mathbf{0 . 5}\) And \(\mathbf{t c}(\mathbf{i})<=1\) Then
                counter( \((i)\) is used to calculate the number of consecutive points
                into the Quadrant
    If \(\mathrm{i}=1\) Then
        counter(i) \(=1\)
    Else: counter(i) \(=\) counter \((\mathrm{i}-1)+1\)
    End If
        tot is the threshold value input by the user
    If counter(i) \(=\) tot Then
        goodtrip(r) \(=\) goodtrip(r) +1
    End If
ElseIf \(\operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{i})>=0\) And \(\operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{i})<=0.5\) And \(\operatorname{tc}(\mathrm{i})>=0\) And \(\operatorname{tc}(\mathrm{i})<=0.5\) Then
    counter(i) \(=0\)
ElseIf \(\operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{i})>=0\) And \(\operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{i})<=0.5\) And \(\operatorname{tc}(\mathrm{i})>0.5\) And \(\operatorname{tc}(\mathrm{i})<=1\) Then
    counter \((\mathrm{i})=0\)
ElseIf \(\operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{i})>0.5\) And \(\operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{i})<=1\) And \(\operatorname{tc}(\mathrm{i})>=0\) And \(\operatorname{tc}(\mathrm{i})<=0.5\) Then
    counter(i) \(=0\)
End If
```

Figure 21: Calculation of trips into quadrant II (good trips) based on the threshold value input by the user.

Once the Merit is calculated, the numbers of points in each of the ten consequent zones (for each of the five antecedent zones) are calculated and so is the number of antecedent hits in each of the five antecedent zones. These calculations are made in accordance with those in Chapter II.

### 3.1.2 The Display TSD and Merit button

The button labeled Display TSD and Merit as the name suggests displays the TSD of each of the 729 rules (DispTSD.frm), and depicts the number of trips made into Quadrants II, IV. The value of the metric Merit is also displayed. Figure 22 depicts the GUI for this display mode. Trips into Quadrant II were denoted by green and trips into Quadrant IV were denoted by red. There is also an option for zooming into the II or the IV Quadrants in the event that a lot of trips are made.


Figure 22: GUI for Displaying the TSD. The name of this form is DispTSD.frm

### 3.1.3 The Optimize button

This button when clicked optimizes the initial rule-base using the two selection criteria (minimum corroboration and minimum Merit) described in Chapter II. Figure 23 depicts the algorithm used for optimization.

For $\mathrm{i}=1$ to 729
'Minimum corroboration and Minimum Merit - Two selection criteria If (number of good trips) > 1 and Merit $>=1$ then Select Rule
End if
Next i
Figure 23: Algorithm for Optimization using the two selection criteria.

Figure 24 displays the GUI (opti.frm) for optimization. All the selected rules are displayed with the number of good and bad trips they make.


Figure 24: GUI for Optimization, depicting the selected rules. The name of this form is Opti.frm

The present work recommends adding the ranking phase in this stage of the program. This brings us to the end of the selection mode.

### 3.2 Prediction Mode

The blocks under No in Figure 18, depict the prediction part of the algorithm. This mode works with new data (data obtained by running the simulator for longer), for which only the antecedents are known.

Figure 25 depicts the GUI (PredMode.frm) for this mode and it consists of two parts that perform two important operations. The following discussion describes important aspects of the above-mentioned parts.


Figure 25: GUI for the prediction mode. The name of this form is PredMode.frm.

### 3.2.1 The start button

This button when clicked in the prediction mode performs truth space calculations only for the antecedents of new data. The total number of antecedent hits in each of the five antecedent zones is determined.

Note: At a certain point in time when an event is long past, its corresponding long-past antecedent hits have no more influence on the future. The Time aspect of prediction is not handled in the present work.

The consequent distribution of historical data obtained in the selection mode, is normalized here and used in conjunction with the new antecedent hits to determine the value of the metric Expectation for each of the 729 rules. The weighted mean average of these Expectations in each of the ten consequent zones, is also reported for each rule within $95 \%$ confidence limits. These calculations are explained in detail in Chapter II.

### 3.2.2 The Display the 'Expectations' Histogram button

This button when clicked, displays the Expectations calculated by the Start button of the prediction mode, in the form of a histogram for each rule. It also displays the weighted mean average of the expectations (in each of the ten consequent zones) within $95 \%$ confidence limits. For comparison purposes, the weighted mean average obtained from Historical Data in the selection mode for that rule is also displayed. Figure 26 displays the GUI for this display. (DispExpect.frm). On the upper right corner of the form, this GUI also gives a 'verdict' as to whether the rule was good, bad, insufficiently expressed in data or showed insufficient corroboration, according to historical data used in the selection mode. Figure 27 depicts a code snippet that decides what this verdict should be.


Figure 26: GUI for the displaying the 'expectations' of each rule. The name of this form is DispExpect.frm.

For $\mathrm{i}=1$ to number of rules selected
'If a rule is selected by the optimization process, it is a good rule.
If $\operatorname{Val}($ List 1. Text $)=$ number(i) Then
Text3.Text = "GOOD RULE!"
Exit For
End If
Next i
'If the number of good and bad trips are 0
If $\operatorname{good}($ rownum $)=0$ And bad(rownum) $=0$ Then
Text3.Text = "Not Expressed Sufficiently In Data"
'If the number of good trips is 1 and the number of bad trips is 0
ElseIf $($ good $($ rownum $)=1$ And bad(rownum $)=0)$ Then
Text3.Text = "Insufficient Corroboration"
'If the number of good trips is less than the number of bad trips
ElseIf good(rownum) $<=$ bad(rownum) Then
Text3.Text = "BAD RULE"
End If
Figure 27: Making a 'verdict' about a rule, depending on the number of good and bad trips made by it.

### 3.3 Known Issues

There are a few problems that the user of this program needs to be aware of. These problems arise because of glitches in interaction of the program with the Windows Operating System or the user. Although most of these errors were trapped, there are a few more that need to be dealt with.

1. When the Start button or the Display button is hit either in the selection or the prediction mode, the computer hangs. This happens because a large part of the computer's memory is used up for this process. This effectively means that while this application is running, it is advisable that the user
run no other application. The user should wait till the program ends. The time this takes will depend on the computer's speed.
2. All instances of the EXCEL process have to be ended manually by hitting 'End Task' on the task manager (pressing ctr+alt+del) before hitting the display button the second time consecutively. This needs to be done because sometimes the embedded EXCEL object that the program uses remains open. Also when too many instances of EXCEL are loaded, Microsoft EXCEL stops responding to the program. Refer to Issue 6 in [3]. This is the only major issue in this code.
3. The user is referred to [3] for more issues in this code. Those issues apply to the present program also as those parts of Sharma's code were inherited in the present work.

## CHAPTER IV

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

### 4.1 Definition of Good and Bad Rules

The exhaustive-search method (as explained in Section 1.4.1.3) was used in order to determine the best metrics to select only good rules and reject all bad rules. This relies on the definition of good and bad rules.

A rule is said to be good if the logical relationship between its antecedent and consequent translates into an observed and corroborated cause-and-effect relationship in the data.

Consider Rule 148 for example. Its Antecedent states that Hot water at a high temperature of T 1 flowing at a medium rate of F 1 , mixes with cold water also flowing at a medium rate of F2 and that this mixing persists for a low time interval. Logically this should result in a short delay and a medium final temperature of T3, as is in fact stated by the rule. Therefore, Rule 148 is a good rule.

As seen in the TSD shown in Figure 28, both selection criteria that were defined in Section 2.5.1.1 to select rules, are satisfied by this rule.

1. The rule makes four good trips (trips into Quadrant II) which are more than the minimum criterion of two, thus providing ample corroboration.
2. The Merit of the rule is 4 , which is greater than the minimum criterion of 1 (no trips were made into Quadrant IV).


Figure 28(a): TSD for Rule 148 showing 4 'good' trips and 0 'bad' trips - IF Temp1 is HIGH \& $F 1$ is MED \& F2 is MED \& Persistence is LOW THEN after SHORT delay Temp 3 will be MED

Figure 28(b): Quadrant II zoomed in to depict the 'good' trips. Four trips satisfy the threshold condition of five.

Consequently, a rule is said to be bad if it is inconsistent with the actual process phenomena. Rule 229 is one such example. It shares the same antecedent as Rule 148 but states that after a short delay, the final temperature T 3 will be high. This is not a logical consequence and therefore, Rule 229 is a bad rule.


Figure 29(a): TSD for Rule 229 showing 4 'bad' trips and 0 'good' trips - IF Templ is HIGH \& F1 is MED \& F2 is MED \& Persistence is LOW THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be HIGH

Figure 29(b): Quadrant IV zoomed in to depict the 'bad' trips. Four trips satisfy the threshold condition of five.

The TSD shown in Figure 29 corroborates this fact, as the rule is seen to make four trips into Quadrant IV (four bad trips) and none into Quadrant II (zero good trips).

Thus neither selection criteria are satisfied, which leads to the rule being eliminated from the final rule data-base as desired.

Some true and invalid rules may not be expressed in the data and so are never deemed as good or bad.

### 4.2 Results

The results were generated for the selection phase and the prediction phase.

Note for the selection phase: The phenomena expressed by the simulator, used for generating the data, are known. Hence it was known which rules are good and which
rules are bad. The selection criteria were tested to determine if they selected good rules and reject bad rules. This was a test on validation of the choice of Merit.

### 4.2.1 Selection - Without Noise

The simulator was used to generate data (for 2403 seconds). The code for the simulator is listed in Appendix A. The ideal situation of no noise was first considered. This data was then processed as described in Section 1.4.1.2. The TSDs for each of the 729 rules (generated by exhaustive search) were then generated, which were used to determine if a rule was to be selected or not. Only rules satisfying both the selection criteria (described in Section 2.5.1.1) were included in the final rule base. It was observed that all the rules that were thus selected were good.

The selection criteria depended on the metric Merit which in turn depended on the number of good or bad trips made by the rule. This metric alone was used to select good rules from the data base.

### 4.2.1.1 Choice of Threshold Criteria

Whether or not a path qualified to be termed as a trip depended on the threshold criteria (minimum number of consecutive points into or out of a quadrant). Initially, four consecutive points was used as a threshold to term a path as a trip. But using four points as a threshold caused one bad rule (Rule 169) to be selected and one good rule (Rule 138) to be eliminated.

For example Rule 169 which states that "IF Temp1 is LOW \& F1 is LOW \& F2 is HIGH \& Persistence is LOW THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be HIGH", is completely illogical and hence is a bad rule and should not be selected. Figure 30 depicts its TSD.


Figure 30: TSD for Rule 169 ( Bad Rule) - IF Templ is LOW \& F1 is LOW \& F2 is HIGH \& Persistence is LOW THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be HIGH.
Path 1 consisting of four points is considered as a good trip only if the threshold is set at four points, making the total number of good trips $=2$. If the threshold is increased to five points, the total number of good trips $=1$.

As seen in Figure 30, the threshold criterion determines whether or not Path 1 is considered as a good trip. A threshold of four points makes Path 1 a good trip, thus making the total number of good trips two. Since the number of good trips is now two, and there are no bad trips, Merit equals 2 and both selection criteria are satisfied, thus causing the rule to be selected, when in fact it should be eliminated.

On the other hand, a threshold of five points causes Path 1 to not be termed as a trip. Hence, the total number of good trips reduces to one. The $1^{\text {st }}$ selection criterion of having a minimum of two good trips is now not satisfied and this rule is eliminated as is desired. On the same lines, Rule 138 which states that "IF Temp1 is HIGH \& F1 is LOW \& F2 is LOW \& Persistence is HIGH THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be MED", is consistent with process phenomena and hence is a good rule and should be selected.


Figure 31a: TSD for rule 138 (Good Rule) - IF Temp1 is HIGH \& F1 is LOW \& F2 is LOW \& Persistence is HIGH THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be MED. Path 2 determines whether or not the rule is good.

Figure 31b: Path 2 consisting of four points is considered as a bad trip only if threshold is set at four points, making the total number of bad trips=2. If the threshold is increased to five points the total number of bad trips $=1$.

As shown in the TSD Rule 138 in Figure 31, the threshold criterion determines whether or not Path 2 is considered as a bad trip. A threshold of four points makes Path 2 a bad trip, thus making the total number of bad trips two. Since the number of good trips is two and the number of bad trips is also two, Merit equals 0 which is less than the
selection criterion of one, thus causing the rule to be eliminated, when it should be selected instead.

As a solution to avoid rejecting Rule 138, a threshold of five points causes Path 2 to not be termed as a trip thus reduces the number of bad trips to one. Now, the total number of good trips is two and the number of bad trips is one, causing the Merit to equal 1. This causes both the selection criteria to be satisfied and this rule is hence selected into the final rule base.

Note: A method to determine the optimum threshold for a process needs to be formulated (Refer to Section 5.2)

### 4.2.1.2 Evaluation of Rules

The simulator was run several times and it was observed that a threshold of five points selected only good rules that were sufficiently represented in the data each time. Using these criteria nine good rules and no bad rules were selected from an initial rulebase of 729. The final list of rules is listed in Appendix B1.

Figures 28, 31, 32, 33 depict some of the rules selected to be a part of the final rule-base. Further, it was also observed that increasing the threshold to seven points selected only six good rules as it demanded more number of successive points in a path for the path to qualify as a trip. Thus increasing the threshold determined how "strict" one wished to be in defining good rules.


Figure 32: TSD for rule 97 - IF Temp1 is LOW \& F1 is MED \& F2 is HIGH \& Persistence is LOW THEN after SHORT delay Temp 3 will be MED. Two good trips denote sufficient corroboration. The Merit of the rule is 2 . This rule is selected.


Figure 33: TSD for rule 122 - IF Temp1 is MED \& F1 is MED \& F2 is MED \& Persistence is MED THEN after SHORT delay Temp 3 will be MED. Two good trips provide sufficient corroboration. The Merit of the rule is 2 . This rule is selected.
4.2.1.3 Comparison with Sharma's Work

Using the same simulator data under the same ideal (noise-less) conditions, Sharma's metrics and optimization procedure selected 306 rules. All rules with rank 0 or 1 were selected because they were either dominated by no other rule or just one more rule respectively.

Using the same data used in the present work, it was observed that 76 rules were termed as the best (76 rules had a rank of 0) after Sharma's optimization procedure. But 74 of the 76 rules selected by Sharma, made zero good trips and zero bad trips, and the other two made just one good trip and zero bad trips. Using the two selection criteria proposed in the present work, none of the 76 rules were accepted as good rules in the final data base. For rules that made zero good and zero bad trips, there were no instances of the rule in Quadrants II and IV to decide if it was bad or not. Such rules were eliminated. Rule 325 was one such example. Figure 34 depicts the TSD of Rule 325.


Figure 34: TSD for Rule 325 -IF Templ is LOW \& F1 is LOW \& F2 is LOW \& Persistence is LOW THEN after MED delay Temp3 will be MED. This rule was selected as a good rule using Nitin's metrics but was eliminated in the present work as it made zero good trips and zero bad trips.

Although some of these eliminated rules were good, they were not accepted into the final rule base because the event they described did not exist within the data from which the knowledge was being extracted.

Rules that made just one good trip and zero bad trips were also eliminated because they did not satisfy either of the selection criteria. Rules 723,635 were two such examples. Their TSDs are shown in Figures 35, 36 respectively.


Figure 35: TSD for rule 723-IF Templ is HIGH \& F1 is HIGH \& F2 is LOW \& Persistence is HIGH THEN after LONG delay Temp3 will be HIGH. This rule is not selected in the present work because it makes just one good trip (threshold=5) which is less than the minimum criterion of two. There is not enough corroboration.


Figure 36: TSD for rule $635-$ IF Temp1 is HIGH \& F1 is MED \& F2 is MED \& Persistence is MED THEN after LONG delay Temp 3 will be MED. This rule is not selected in the present work because it makes just one good trip (threshold=5) which is less than the minimum criterion of two. There is not enough corroboration.

Unlike in Sharma's work, no bad rules were accepted as good because of scarce data points in Quadrant II and no good rules were rejected as bad because of scarce data points in Quadrant IV. This was achieved because the threshold condition made sure that vagaries of numerical data were not considered as a trip. Also the corroboration criterion made sure that sufficient evidence of the rule being good or bad existed. Figures 29, 37, 38 depict the TSDs of a few bad rules that were eliminated from the final rule base.


Figure 37: TSD for rule 41 - IF Temp1 is MED \& F1 is MED \& F2 is MED \& Persistence is MED THEN after SHORT delay Temp 3 will be LOW. This is a bad rule and hence was eliminated. It made two bad trips (Threshold=5).


Figure 38: TSD for rule 178 - IF Temp1 is LOW \& F1 is MED \& F2 is HIGH \& Persistence is LOW THEN after SHORT delay Temp 3 will be HIGH. This is a bad rule and hence was eliminated. It made two bad trips (Threshold=5).

### 4.2.2 Selection - With Noise

The simulator was then run several times by adding noise to the input variables. The code is included in Appendix A. This was done to check the robustness of the rule selection method. In one of the instances, the simulator was run for 3000 seconds. As with the ideal case, the data was processed and an exhaustive search was done to determine all possible rules (729). The TSDs for each rule were then examined to determine the Merit for each rule and check for both the selection criteria. Again, it was observed that even for noisy data only good rules were selected.

### 4.2.2.1 Choice of Threshold Criteria

The rules that were selected were found to be sensitive to the choice of the threshold that determined whether a path could be termed as a trip.

A threshold of five points, selected a total of 25 rules. But, a few bad rules were selected. As the threshold was increased to six points a few bad rules were eliminated. But a threshold of seven points selected a total of 22 good rules. So a threshold of seven points seemed like the optimum in order to generate good rules and was used to determine the number of trips, when the process data was very noisy.

### 4.2.2.2 Evaluation of Rules

Rule 121 states that "IF Temp1 is MED \& F1 is MED \& F2 is MED \& Persistence is LOW THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be MED", which is logically right. This implies that Rule 121 is not a bad rule. Figure 39 depicts the TSD of rule 121.

When its TSD was examined, this rule was found to make 19 good trips and eight bad trips with a threshold of seven points. Hence, the goodness of the rule was very well corroborated. Also, it had a merit of 8 which was well above the minimum requirement of 1 . Thus, this rule was included in the final rule base. TSDs of some other rules that were selected $(112,115)$ are shown in Figures 40,41 . The final rule-base is listed in Appendix B2.


Figure 39: TSD for rule 121 - IF Templ is MED \& F1 is MED \& F2 is MED \& Persistence is LOW THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be MED. It made 19 good trips and eight bad trips. This rule was selected.


Figure 40: TSD for rule 112- IF Temp1 is MED \& F1 is LOW \& F2 is MED \& Persistence is LOW THEN after SHORT delay Temp 3 will be MED. It made eight good trips and four bad trips. This rule was selected.


Figure 41: TSD for rule 115 -IF Temp1 is MED \& F1 is LOW \& F2 is HIGH \& Persistence is LOW THEN after SHORT delay Temp 3 will be MED. It made five good trips and two bad trips. This rule was selected.

Rules $115,121,122,127,148$ were found to be selected as good rules for both the ideal and the noisy process data, thus reinforcing the robustness of these five rules. It was observed however, that a threshold of seven points performed better with very noisy data, and a threshold of five points performed well with data that was not too noisy.

### 4.2.2.3 Comparison with Sharma's Work

Sharma's metrics were then used to select good rules using the same noisy process data as discussed above. His optimization procedure selected a total of 240 rules. But none of the rules termed as the best by Sharma's metrics were accepted as good rules in the present work, using the two proposed selection criteria. A common trait among all the rules selected by Sharma were that they all made zero good trips and zero bad trips, which means there was no corroboration of the fact that the rule was good. They either had too scarce points in Quadrant II or no points at all.


Figure 42: TSD for rule 247-IF Temp1 is LOW \& F1 is LOW \& F2 is MED \& Persistence is LOW THEN after MED delay Temp 3 will be LOW. It made zero good trips and zero bad trips. This rule was eliminated.

An example of a rule selected by Sharma is Rule 247.Figure 42 above depicts its TSD. It states that "IF Temp1 is LOW \& F1 is LOW \& F2 is MED \& Persistence is LOW THEN after MED delay Temp3 will be LOW", which is consistent with the process phenomena, making it a theoretically good rule. However, this rule was not selected into the final rule database in the present work because there were no instances of this rule expressed in the data used to extract knowledge.

Figure 43 depicts the TSD of Rule 130 which is another example of a rule selected by Sharma that was eliminated in the present work.


Figure 43: TSD for rule 130 - IF Temp1 is MED \& F1 is HIGH \& F2 is MED \& Persistence is LOW THEN after SHORT delay Temp 3 will be MED. It made zero good trips and zero bad trips (threshold=7). This rule was eliminated.

Figure 44 depicts the TSD of Rule 202 which states that "IF Temp1 is MED \& F1 is MED \& F2 is MED \& Persistence is LOW THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be HIGH". This is clearly a bad rule because the consequent stated in the rule is not the
effect that is expected from the cause stated by the antecedent of the rule. This rule made three good trips and 22 bad trips. Thus it was eliminated, as desired.


Figure 44: TSD for rule 202 - IF Temp1 is MED \& F1 is MED \& F2 is MED \& Persistence is LOW THEN after SHORT delay Temp 3 will be HIGH. It made three good trips and 22 bad trips (threshold=7). This is a bad rule and was eliminated

### 4.2.3 Prediction

This phase is independent of the rule selection phase and helps predict future outcomes based on historical data.

Process data was collected from the simulator (with noise) for 3541 seconds, of which 2500 data points were considered to be 'historical' data and were used in the selection mode. The remaining 1041 data points were considered as new data, for which the distribution of consequents in the 10 zones were predicted using the information gathered from the previous 2500 data points. New data was used in batches of 65 seconds which was set as the window length for prediction, as described in Section 2.4.5.

The historical data was put through the selection process mentioned in Section
2.5.1. Once the TSDs were constructed for all rules, the distribution of the consequents in each of the 10 consequent zones was determined for each of the individual five antecedent zones.

For example, Figure 45 depicts the TSD of Rule 118. Based on historical data, this rule made six good trips and two bad trips. Since it satisfied both the selection criteria, it was selected into the final rule-base.


Figure 45: TSD for rule 118 based on 'Historical' Data - IF Temp1 is LOW \& F1 is MED \& F2 is LOW \& Persistence is LOW THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be LOW. It made six good trips and two bad trips (threshold=7). This was one of the good rules that were selected.

The consequent distribution in each antecedent zone was determined for Rule 118 based on historical data and then normalized to aid the calculation of Expectations. In calculating the number of points in each zone, noise was eliminated by only considering points which contributed to either a good or a bad trip based on the threshold criteria.

New data was collected and processed; it was un-delayed and only the antecedents were fuzzified [As described in Section 1.4.1.3]. The number of antecedent hits in each of the five antecedent zones was calculated. For example in the new data, Rule 118 made two hits in the first antecedent zone, one hit in the second antecedent zone and one hit in the third antecedent zone. Figure 46 depicts the antecedent hits made by Rule 118 based on new data.


Figure 46: TSD for rule 118 based on 'new' data, depicting the antecedent hits. Two hits were made in the first antecedent zone, one hit in the second antecedent zone and one hit in the third antecedent zone.

All the information gathered was then used to calculate the Expectations of the consequent hits of this rule based on the antecedent hits in the new data. Section 2.4 details this calculation procedure. These expectations were first calculated individually for each antecedent zone and then summed to yield the absolute expectations for the rule in question. Finally these absolute expectations were normalized to yield normalized expectations. Histograms were used to depict these Expectations. Figure 47 depicts the
individual expectations for Rule 118, for the first and the second antecedent zones, respectively, based on the historical data of Rule 118 and the new hits the rule made.


Figure 47: Individual Absolute 'Expectations' for each of the three antecedent zones in which Rule 118 made hits.


Figure 48: Cumulative Absolute and Normalized 'Expectations' for Rule 118.

Figure 48 depicts the cumulative absolute 'expectations' histogram for Rule 118, obtained by summing the individual expectations for each zone and the normalized expectations histogram obtained by normalizing the absolute expectations.

By inspecting the expectation histogram we can infer that for the antecedent hits made by Rule 118 based on new data, most of the consequents are predicted to lie in Quadrant II, which in turn may mean that the rule may make another good trip in the future. Similarly expectations were successfully generated for all rules in the initial rule data-base.

The weighted mean average of the expectations was also calculated within $95 \%$ confidence limits as described in Section 2.4.4. But since the data was not assumed to be normally distributed, the weighted mean average provides as just an approximation of the central tendency of the expected consequents. Late breaking research suggests the calculation of median instead. This is discussed in Section 5.2.

For example, the weighted mean average of the expectations of Rule 10 was found to be 0.6 within $95 \%$ confidence limits of $0.41,0.79$.But the median of the expectations was 0.65 . The difference in the mean and the median implies that the distribution is definitely far from normal Gaussian distribution. Table I depicts the means, medians for a few good rules.

Table II depicts predictions made at every five second interval over a time period of 45 seconds, at a certain point in time. Table III depicts values of T3 based on what actually happened (the simulator data). A comparison of the two tables denotes the accuracy of the prediction.

| Rule number | Weighted Mean <br> Average(Lower Confidence Limit, <br> Upper Confidence Limit) | Median |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 10 | $0.599(0.41,0.79)$ | 0.65 |
| 13 | $0.71(0.26,0.98)$ | 0.75 |
| 82 | $0.74(0.51,0.98)$ | 0.75 |
| 85 | $0.71(0.51,0.96)$ | 0.75 |
| 95 | $0.52(0.2,0.79)$ | 0.55 |
| 109 | $0.62(0.13,0.9)$ | 0.75 |
| 118 | $0.61(0.22,0.98)$ | 0.65 |
| 119 | $0.61(0.22,0.98)$ | 0.55 |
| 121 | $0.71(0.28,0.99)$ | 0.75 |
| 122 | $0.75(0.35,0.98)$ | 0.75 |
| 130 | $0.75(0.7,0.8)$ | 0.75 |
| 226 | $0.65(0.12,1)$ | 0.6 |
| 229 | $0.66(0.13,0.9)$ | 0.75 |
| 235 | $0.89(0.71,1)$ | 0.95 |

Table I: This table denotes the comparison of weighted mean average and median of 'expectations' for a few good rules.

As denoted by Table II, Rule 118, 119 predict that T3 will be MED after SHORT delay, at $10,15,20$ seconds from the point in time where prediction begun. Table III (which denotes the actual values and membership functions of T3 for all three fuzzy categories at the same above-mentioned points in time) depicts that the actual T 3 has $\mu_{\mathrm{M}}$ values of about 0.2 and $\mu_{\mathrm{L}}$ values of about 0.8 . This implies that the actual T 3 was more LOW than MED, making the predictions only partially correct.

Similarly, Rules 121, 122 predict that T3 will be MED after SHORT delay, at 35, 40,45 seconds from the point in time from where prediction begun. Table III depicts that the actual T3 has $\mu_{\mathrm{M}}$ values of about 0.1 and $\mu_{\mathrm{L}}$ values of about 0.9 . This implies that the actual T3 was more HIGH than MED, making the predictions only partially correct.


Table II: This table denotes the predictions made for six good rules at a certain point in time.

As seen in Table II Rules 10, 230 predicted LOW and HIGH T3 values at 25 and 50 seconds from the point in time where prediction begun respectively. Table III depicts that at 25 seconds the actual T3 has a $\mu_{\mathrm{L}}$ of about 0.8 and a $\mu_{\mathrm{M}}$ of about 0.2 making T3 more LOW than MED. Also, at 50 seconds the actual T3 has a $\mu_{\mathrm{M}}$ of about 0.1 and a $\mu_{\mathrm{H}}$ of about 0.9 making T3 more HIGH than MED. Thus the predictions made by Rules 10 , 230 were observed to be very accurate as can be seen in Table III.

Thus, two of the six good rules made accurate predictions. The anamolies in prediction can be owed to the fact that Table II lists predictions made by only six good rules. If predictions made by all the selected good rules is analysed, more accurate results are obtained.

| Time $(\mathrm{Sec})$ | Actual T3 | Prediction | $\mu_{\mathrm{L}}$ | $\mu_{\mathrm{M}}$ | $\mu_{\mathrm{H}}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 10 | 13.7051 | MED | 0.8066 | 0.1934 | 0 |
| 15 | 13.75272 | MED | 0.8055 | 0.1945 | 0 |
| 20 | 13.75964 | MED | 0.8053 | 0.1947 | 0 |
| 25 | 14.71551 | LOW | 0.784 | 0.216 | 0 |
| 30 | 89.35258 | LOW | 0 | 0.1255 | 0.8745 |
| 35 | 89.58073 | MED | 0 | 0.1204 | 0.8796 |
| 40 | 89.58817 | MED | 0 | 0.1203 | 0.8797 |
| 45 | 89.58825 | MED | 0 | 0.1203 | 0.8797 |
| 50 | 88.99691 | HIGH | 0 | 0.1111 | 0.8888 |

Table III: This table denotes the actual values of the variable T3 at the same point in time for which predictions were made, as depicted in Table II. The Low ( $\mu_{\mathrm{L}}$ ), Medium ( $\mu_{\mathrm{N}}$ ) and High ( $\mu_{\mathrm{H}}$ ) membership functions were calculated based on the fuzzy break points of 5, 50, and 95.

## CHAPTER V

## CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The results presented in Chapter IV provide proof of concept for trips (independent events) to be used as the basis of calculating metrics (Merit) used to select good rules from an initial rule data-base, using truth-space evaluation as suggested by Sharma. They also present the possibility of predicting future consequents based on historical data using the merit Expectations.

### 5.1 Conclusions

These metrics are based on the Truth Space Diagram proposed by Sharma.
Efficient technologies like genetic algorithms can be used to generate rules and the TSD approach can be used in conjunction, to optimize rule bases and evaluate rules using the metrics proposed.

1. The two selection criteria proposed (involving corroboration and the metric Merit) were able to select good and only good rules that were sufficiently expressed in the data used for extracting knowledge. For rules that were selected, sufficient evidence existed of the fact that they were good.
2. The proposed selection metric Merit in combination with minimum corroboration (based on the concept of trips) alone is capable of selecting good, and only good, rules from process data. There was no need to implement Pareto-optimization techniques.
3. The threshold condition used to define paths that were trips, ensured that vagaries in numerical data were not considered as an event. This removed the inclusion of incorrect or bad rules in the final rule database.
4. The metric expectation, proposed for predicting consequents given the antecedents, was used to predict future behavior of every rule. The predictions were reasonably accurate.
5. Both proposed metrics were simple to calculate. The metric Merit did not require normalization.

### 5.2 Issues and Recommendations

1. The most important issue with the metrics that are recommended in this work is that there is no mathematical proof for them. They are purely intuitive. Proof of concept however does exist as shown in Chapter IV.
2. In the present work the threshold that defined a trip was set at five data points for ideal data and at seven data points for noisy data. These numbers though efficient, are not claimed to be universal. A method to determine the threshold depending on the application needs to be formulated.
3. The two selection criteria that were used in this work could also be subject to change depending on the application. In the present study, the selection criteria were set up such that, only rules that made at least two good trips and had a merit of at least 1 were eligible to be included in the final rule data-base. While a minimum of two good trips were required to corroborate the goodness of a rule, a single bad trip was enough to corroborate the badness of a rule. Therefore, a rule that made zero good trips and one bad trip was deemed as a bad rule, but a rule that made one good trip and zero bad trips was not termed as good rule. This made the selection criteria "strict", but there needs to be a way to determine how strict one should be in selecting good rules.
4. As discussed in Chapter II, there is enough evidence of the fact that the distribution of points in the TSD cannot be assumed as Gaussian distribution. In the prediction mode however, the weighted mean average was used as a measure to denote the central tendency of the expected consequents, for the given antecedents. This can be misleading in skewed distributions since it is greatly influenced by extreme values. The Median may be more informative for skewed distributions like those observed in the present work, since it is less sensitive to extreme values. Hence, use of the median to report the central tendency is recommended.
5. The boundaries of the TSD were fixed at certain values. Specifically, the TSD was split into 4 quadrants of size $0.5 \times 0.5$ each. The sizes of these quadrants could be customized depending on the process at hand. These boundaries form the foundation of the present work. A path into a certain quadrant was qualified as a
trip if it satisfied the threshold condition. For example, if the $\mathrm{Ta}=0.5$ boundary is moved (backwards) to $\mathrm{Ta}=0.4$, many paths that did not qualify as trips with the $\mathrm{Ta}=0.5$ boundary, may now qualify as trips. This will affect the number of good and bad trips made by a rule which in turn, may affect the rule's conformation to the selection criteria and hence its selection into the final rule-base. In the prediction mode, more number of antecedent zones would be required to depict the distribution of the consequents. Similarly, shifting any of the boundaries $(\mathrm{Ta}=$ $0.5, \mathrm{Tc}=0.5$ ) backward or forward will affect the performance of both metrics.
6. Once good rules are selected into the final rule-base they need to 'Ranked' in order to determine which rules are better than a certain rule. It is recommended that the following possibilities be considered.

Rules of distinctly different antecedents and consequents should not be compared. For example, Rule 7 states that "IF Temp1 is LOW \& F1 is LOW \& F2 is HIGH \& Persistence is LOW THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be LOW", and rule 121 states that "IF Temp1 is MED \& F1 is MED \& F2 is MED \& Persistence is LOW THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be MED". Both rules are 'good'. The data shows that Rule 7 makes 2 good trips and 0 bad trips, which implies that it has a merit of 2 . On the other hand, Rule 121 makes 18 good trips and 6 bad trips, implying that it has a merit of 12 , which is much larger than the merit of Rule 7. However, this does not mean that Rule 121 is better or that Rule 7 needs to be rejected. It just means that Rule 121 is 'seen more' in data. Thus more instances of corroboration need not mean the rule is better.

Rules that have the same antecedent can be compared, assuming each antecedent has a unique outcome. For example consider Rule 121 which states that "IF Temp1 is MED \& F1 is MED \& F2 is MED \& Persistence is LOW THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be MED" and rule 607 which states that "IF Temp1 is MED \& F1 is MED \& F2 is MED \& Persistence is LOW THEN after LONG delay Temp3 will be MED". Both rules share the same antecedent, but predict different consequents. Both rules are 'good', and both are selected. But Rule 607 makes only two good trips and zero bad trips implying that its merit is 2 , which is much lesser than the merit (12) of rule 121 . In this case, in can be said that Rule 121 is "better" than Rule 607. Thus use of "better" is a distinction only for rules of like antecedent.

If there are two valid mechanisms (antecedents of rules) that cause the same effect (consequent), then both rules can be selected. This could imply that both rules are incomplete and can be combined by the 'OR' operator. For example, consider Rule 7 which states that "IF Temp1 is LOW \& F1 is LOW \& F2 is HIGH \& Persistence is LOW THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be LOW" and Rule 10 which states that "IF Temp1 is LOW \& F1 is MED \& F2 is LOW \& Persistence is LOW THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be LOW’’. Both rules predict the same outcome but are caused by different causes. Both rules are good and both are selected. Both rules make two good trips and zero bad trips. They can be combined into one rule using the "OR" operator as follows: "If
(Temp1 is LOW \& F1 is LOW \& F2 is HIGH \& Persistence is LOW ) OR (IF Temp1 is LOW \& F1 is MED \& F2 is LOW \& Persistence is LOW) THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be LOW".
7. In the present work, since the phenomena expressed by the simulator are known. It is also known whether a given rule is good or bad. This was used as an advantage in determining the optimum threshold criteria. A trial-and-error method was used to determine the optimum threshold criterion that selected good and only good rules. Hence, a method to determine the optimum threshold for a process, when all the phenomena are not known, needs to be formulated.

## REFERENCES

(In order of appearance)

1. De Lima P. and Yen G.G., "A Truth Space Diagram temporal linguistic rule extraction procedure using multiple objective Genetic Algorithm", ISA Transactions, 40(2), pp. 315-327, 2005.
2. Sharma N., "Metrics for evaluation of the goodness of linguistic rules", Unpublished Master's Thesis, Oklahoma State University, Oklahoma, USA, 2003.
3. Su M., "Autonomous generation of cause-and-effect rules in dynamics processes", Unpublished PhD Proposal, Oklahoma State University, Oklahoma, USA, 2005.
4. Stephanopoulos G. and Han C., "Intelligent systems in process engineering: A review", Computers \& Chemical Engineering, 20(6), pp. 743-791, 1996.
5. O'Shima E., "Computer aided plant operation," Computers \& Chemical Engineering, 7(4), pp. 311-329, 1983.
6. Hüllermeier E., "Special issue on fuzzy sets in knowledge discovery", Fuzzy Sets and Systems, Editorial, 149(1), pp. 1-3, 2005.
7. Zadeh L.A., "Outline of a new approach to the analysis of complex systems and decision processes", IEEE Transactions on Systems, Man and Cybernetics, SMC3, 28-44, 1973.
8. Yuan Y. and Zhuang H., "A genetic algorithm for generating fuzzy classification rules", Fuzzy Sets and Systems, 84(1), pp. 1-19, 1996.
9. Chen J.C. and Black JT., "A fuzzy-nets in-process (FNIP) system for tool-breakage monitoring in end-milling operations", International Journal of Machine Tools and Manufacture, 37(6), pp. 783-800, 1997.
10. Herrera F., Lozano M. and Verdegay J.L., "A learning process for fuzzy control rules using genetic algorithms," Fuzzy Sets and Systems, 100(1), pp. 143-158, 1998.
11. Ngan P.S., Wong M.L., Lam W., Leung K.S. and Cheng C.Y., "Medical data mining using evolutionary computation," Artificial Intelligence in Medicine, 16(1), pp. 73-96, 1999.
12. Castillo L., Gonzalez A. and Perez R., "Including a simplicity criterion in the selection of the best rule in a genetic fuzzy learning algorithm", Fuzzy Sets and Systems, 120(2), pp. 309-321, 2001.
13. Kim D. and Lee H.P., "An optimal design of neuro-FLC by Lamarckian coadaptation of learning and evolution," Fuzzy Sets and Systems, 118(2), pp. 319337, 2001.
14. Ishibuchi H. and Yamamoto T., "Fuzzy rule selection by multi-objective genetic local search algorithms and rule evaluation measures in data mining," Fuzzy Sets and Systems, 141(1), pp. 59-88, 2004.
15. Tan PN., Kumar V. and Srivastava J., "Selecting the right objective measure for association analysis", Information Systems, 29(4), pp. 293-313, 2004.
16. Wang H., Kwong S., Jin Y., Wei W. and Man K.F., "Multi-objective hierarchical genetic algorithm for interpretable fuzzy rule-based knowledge extraction", Fuzzy Sets and Systems, 149(1), pp. 149-186, 2005.

## APPENDIX A CODE LISTING

The following is the listing of the codes for every form used in the program.
The VBA code for the form Choose.frm is listed below.
'Algorithm for finding good rules from historical data using
'linguistic classification of input output variables using exhaustive search 'and for evaluation of rules using novel metrics.
'Uses .CSV files for input and output of data
'Preetica Kumar 12th June 2004
'NOTE: Some parts of this algorithm were inherited from
'previous code written by Nitin Sharma ( Calculation of Ta, Tc,Persistence, linguistic classification
'of input and output variables, exhaustive search of rules)
'Work done under Dr Rhinehart at Oklahoma State University
'This program asks the user whether he wishes to enter the selection mode or the prediction mode

Private Sub Command1_Click()
Choose.Hide
Set Choose $=$ Nothing
If Option1.Value $=$ True Then
SelMode.Show
Else
PredMode.Show
End If
End Sub
Private Sub Option1_Click()
Option2.Value $=$ False
End Sub
Private Sub Option2_Click()
Option1.Value $=$ False
End Sub

The VBA code for the form SelMode.frm is listed below.
'Algorithm for the selection mode
'This program uses HISTORICAL DATA to create the initial rule-base(729 rules)
'by the exhaustive search method.
'It also calculates the value of the selection metric MERIT for each rule and 'the distribution of consequents in quadrants II,IV.

Public p As Variant, q As Variant 'counters
Public n As Variant 'rule number
Dim time() 'time
Dim t1() 'temperature 1
$\operatorname{Dim} \mathrm{f} 1() \quad$ 'flow rate 1
Dim f2() 'flow rate 2
Dim t3s() 'temperature 3 after short delay
Dim t3m() 'temperature 3 after medium delay
Dim t31() 'temperature 3 after long delay
Dim cp() 'combined persistance
'mua()=(T1(L,M,H),F1(L,M,H),F2(L,M,H),P(L,M,H))
Dim mua() As Double 'membership of antecedent
Dim muc() As Double 'membership of concequent
Dim filepath\$
Dim filepersist\$
Dim i As Integer 'counter of data point
Dim pa() As Double 'individual persistence of every variable in antecedent Public runi As Integer

Dim tot As Integer
Dim samptime As Integer
Dim totaltime As Integer
Public prog As Integer
Sub lingpersclassify(i, tone, fone, ftwo)
'This subroutine calculates the combined persistence of the antecedent and 'classifies it into three fuzzy categories(L,M,H)
'written by Nitin Sharma
$\operatorname{mua}(10, i)=0$
$\operatorname{mua}(11, i)=0$
$\operatorname{mua}(12, i)=0$

```
'the combined persistence time is the minimum persistence time among all inputs
If pa(fone, i) >= pa(tone, i) Then
    If pa(ftwo, i) >= pa(tone, i) Then
        cp(i) = pa(tone, i)
    End If
End If
If pa(tone, i) >= pa(fone, i) Then
    If pa(ftwo, i) >= pa(fone, i) Then
        cp(i)=pa(fone, i)
    End If
End If
If pa(tone, i) >= pa(ftwo, i) Then
    If pa(fone, i) >= pa(ftwo, i) Then
        cp(i) = pa(ftwo,i)
    End If
End If
'Classification of persistance using 1-20-40 as limits
    If cp(i) = 1 Then mua(10,i)=1
    If cp(i)>=40 Then mua(12,i)=1
    If cp(i)=20 Then mua(11,i)=1
    If cp(i)>1 And cp(i) < 20 Then
    mua(10, i) = (20-cp(i)) / (19)
    mua(11,i)=(cp(i) - 1) / (19)
    boogi = cp(i)
    End If
    If cp(i)>20 And cp(i)<40 Then
    mua(11, i) = (40-cp(i)) / (20)
    mua(12, i) = (cp(i) - 20) / (20)
    End If
End Sub
Sub linguipersist(n, mua() As Double)
'This subroutine provides a linguistic label for the maximum persistence of each data point
'written by Nitin Sharma
Dim X As Integer
Dim maxi() As Integer
ReDim maxi( 1 To 3)
ReDim pa(1 To 9, 1 To n)
filepaths\$ = filepath\$ + "lingpers.csv"
Open filepaths\$ For Output As \#10
```

For $\mathrm{i}=2$ Ton
For $\mathrm{k}=1$ To 3 ' k represents t 1 f 1 and f 2 respectively
$\mathrm{j}=(3 * \mathrm{k}-2)$
If mua(j, i) $>\operatorname{mua}(\mathrm{j}+1, \mathrm{i})$ Then
If mua(j, i) $>\operatorname{mua}(\mathrm{j}+2$, i$)$ Then
$\operatorname{maxi}(\mathrm{k})=\mathrm{j}$
Else: $\operatorname{maxi}(\mathrm{k})=(\mathrm{j}+2)$
End If
ElseIf mua( $\mathrm{j}, \mathrm{i}$ ) $<\operatorname{mua}(\mathrm{j}+1, \mathrm{i})$ Then
If mua( $j+1, i)>\operatorname{mua}(j+2, i)$ Then
$\operatorname{maxi}(\mathrm{k})=(\mathrm{j}+1)$
Else: $\operatorname{maxi}(\mathrm{k})=(\mathrm{j}+2)$
End If
End If

$$
\begin{aligned}
& X=\operatorname{maxi}(k) \\
& \operatorname{pa}(X, i)=\operatorname{pa}(X, i-1)+1 \\
& \text { For } 1=j \operatorname{To}(j+2) \\
& \text { If } 1<>\operatorname{maxi}(k) \text { Then } p a(1, i)=0 \\
& \text { Next } 1
\end{aligned}
$$

Next k
Print \#10, time(i); ","; pa(1, i); ","; pa(2, i); ","; pa(3, i); ","; pa(4, i); ","; pa(5, i); ","; pa(6, i); ","; pa(7, i); ","; pa(8, i); ","; pa(9, i)

Next i
Close \#10

End Sub
Sub TATC( $n$, mua() As Double, muc() As Double, pa() As Double, tot As Integer)
'Subroutine for calculating the truth of the antecedent and the truth of the 'consequent parts of the rules, using the predefined values of linguistic variables 'in the previous SUB. The number of iterations are Nx $3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3$ i.e. 7 loops 'in total cover N points and 729 rules in 81 categories.
'written by Nitin Sharma
'This subroutine also calculates the number of trips made into quadrant II, quadrant IV,
'the number of consequent hits in each of the 10 consequent zones for each of the 5 antecedent zones,
'the number of antecedent hits in each of the 5 antecedent zones.
'written by Preetica Kumar
time $1=$ Timer 'for time calculation
SelMode. MousePointer $=13$
Dim zz, zx As Integer
Dim max, val As Integer
Dim goodtrip() As Single
Dim badtrip() As Single
Dim accuracy() As Single 'MERIT of each rule
Dim counter2() As Single
Dim counter() As Single
Dim slope As Double
Dim Y As Double
Dim X As Double
Dim ta() As Double
Dim ta2() As Double
Dim tc() As Double
Dim tasum() As Double
Dim kmax() As Single
Dim numpts() 'number of points in each $0.1 \times 0.1$ grid of quadrant II and quadrant IV
Dim hits() As Double 'number of antecedent hits in each of the 5 antecedent zones
Dim row, column As Integer
Dim ii, jj, pp, qq As Integer
Dim num As Integer
Dim k, 1 As Single
Dim filepath2\$
Dim filepath3\$
'strings for formulation of the rules
Dim clt1\$()
Dim clf1\$()
Dim clf2\$()
Dim clp\$()
Dim cld\$()
Dim clt3\$()
Dim rule\$()
'Redimensioning of variables and initialization of certain linguistic string constants
ReDim clt1\$(1 To 3)
ReDim clf1\$(4 To 6)
ReDim clf2\$(7 To 9)

ReDim clp\$(10 To 12)
ReDim cld\$(1 To 3)
ReDim clt3\$(1 To 3)
ReDim rule\$(1 To 729)
$\operatorname{ReDim} \operatorname{ta}(1$ To $n)$
ReDim tc(1 To n)
ReDim kmax(1 To 729)
ReDim cp(1 To n)
ReDim goodtrip (1 To 729)
ReDim badtrip(1 To 729)
ReDim accuracy(1 To 729)
ReDim counter(1 To n)
ReDim counter2(1 To n)
ReDim numpts(1 To 729, 1 To 10, 1 To 5)
ReDim hits(1 To 729, 1 To 5)
ReDim ta2(1 To n)
ReDim tasum(1 To n)

```
clt1(1) = "IF Temp1 is LOW"
clt1(2) = "IF Temp1 is MED"
clt1(3) = "IF Temp1 is HIGH"
clf1(4) = " & F1 is LOW"
clf1(5) = " & F1 is MED"
clf1(6) = " & F1 is HIGH"
clf2(7) = " & F2 is LOW"
clf2(8) = " & F2 is MED"
clf2(9) = " & F2 is HIGH"
clp(10) = " & Persistence is LOW"
clp(11) = " & Persistence is MED"
clp(12) = " & Persistence is HIGH"
cld(1) = " THEN after SHORT delay"
cld(2) = " THEN after MED delay"
cld(3) = " THEN after LONG delay"
clt3(1) = " Temp3 will be LOW"
clt3(2) = " Temp3 will be MED"
clt3(3) = " Temp3 will be HIGH"
```

'asking the user where he/she wants to save the files answer:
answer\$ = InputBox("Continue saving output files in same directory? Please type y (Yes)// n (No) // q (Quit)", "Enter Information")

If answer $\$=$ " $y$ " Then
zz = Len(filepersist\$)
zx $=$ Len(filepaths\$)
filepath\$ = Left\$(filepaths\$, zx - zz)
ElseIf answer\$ = "n" Then
filepath\$ = InputBox("Please Enter target directory for output files", "Enter Information", "e:\vbprogsloutput\")
ElseIf answer\$ = "q" Then
End
Else
text1.Text $=$ "Please input y or n or q to proceed"
GoTo answer
End If
'Opening output files in the user-specified filepath
filepath2\$ = filepath\$ + "rulesheet.csv"
Open filepath $2 \$$ For Output As \#12
filepath $4 \$$ = filepath $\$+$ "combop.csv"
Open filepath4\$ For Output As \#14
filepath6\$ = filepath\$ + "tasums.csv"
Open filepath6\$ For Output As \#16
filepath $100 \$$ = filepath $\$+$ "trips.csv"
Open filepath $100 \$$ For Output As \#50
filepath $101 \$$ = filepath $\$+$ "numpoints.csv"
Open filepath101\$ For Output As \#51
'Titles in the .CSV files
Print \#51, "Number of Hits in each of the antecedent zones(HISTORICAL DATA)"
Print \#51, "Rule,TaZone1, TaZone2,TaZone3,TaZone4,TaZone5"
Print \#14, "r,i,cp,mua10,mua11,mua12"
$\mathrm{r}=0$
cat $=0$
For theta $=1$ To 3
For thhree $=1$ To 3
$\mathrm{cat}=\mathrm{cat}+1$
For tone $=1$ To 3
For fone $=4$ To 6
For ftwo $=7$ To 9
For pers $=10$ To 12
'this is indexing for the consequent part
$\mathrm{a} 2=$ tthree +3
$\mathrm{a} 3=$ tthree +6
'now calculate rule number
$\mathrm{r}=\mathrm{r}+1$
'Visual bar for progress metering
prog $=\operatorname{prog}+1$
barl.Value $=$ prog
'Initialization of variables
goodtrip(r) $=0$
badtrip(r) $=0$
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To 10
For $\mathrm{j}=1$ To 5 numpts( $\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i}, \mathrm{j})=0$
Next j
Next i
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To 5
hits $(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i})=0$
Next i
'Create linguistic statement of rule and add to end of rulesheet file
rule(r) $=\operatorname{Str}($ cat $)+", "+\operatorname{Str}(r)+", "+" \quad "+\operatorname{clt1}($ tone $)+\operatorname{clf1}(f o n e)+\operatorname{clf} 2(f t w o)+$
clp(pers) $+\operatorname{cld}($ theta $)+$ clt3(tthree)
Print \#12, rule(r)
'Now to find which file to put data into, required for getting the correct filename and filepath in windows
$\mathrm{d} \$=\mathrm{Chr} \$(34)$
c\$ = filepath\$
$\mathrm{a} \$=\operatorname{Str} \$(\mathrm{r})$
$\mathrm{g}=\operatorname{Len}(\mathrm{a} \$)$
$\mathrm{q}=\mathrm{g}-1$
$\mathrm{s} \$=\operatorname{Right} \$(\mathrm{a} \$, \mathrm{q})$
b\$ = ".csv"
FileName\$ $=\mathrm{c} \$+\mathrm{s} \$+\mathrm{b} \$$
FileName2\$ = c\$ + s\$ + "NonSpurious.csv"
Open FileName\$ For Output As \#9
'Open FileName2\$ For Output As \#500
'Print \#500, "Ta,Tc,GoodCount,BadCount"
'Main iteration for all datasets begins here
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ Ton-1
Call lingpersclassify(i, tone, fone, ftwo)
Print \#14, r; ","; i; ","; cp(i); ","; mua(10, i); ","; mua(11, i); ","; mua(12, i)
'Calculation of truth of antecedent
If theta $=1$ Then
$\operatorname{kmax}(\mathrm{r})=2$
ElseIf theta $=2$ Then
$\operatorname{kmax}(\mathrm{r})=10$
ElseIf theta $=3$ Then
$\operatorname{kmax}(\mathrm{r})=50$
End If
tasum $(\mathrm{i})=0$
If $i<=60$ Then
tasum(i) $=0$
$\operatorname{ta} 2(\mathrm{i})=(\operatorname{mua}($ tone, i$) * \operatorname{mua}($ fone, i$) * \operatorname{mua}(\mathrm{ftwo}, \mathrm{i}) * \operatorname{mua}($ pers, i$)) \wedge(1 / 4)$
$\operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{i})=\operatorname{ta} 2(\mathrm{i})$
Else:
$\operatorname{ta} 2(\mathrm{i})=($ mua $($ tone, i$) * \operatorname{mua}($ fone, i$) * \operatorname{mua}(\mathrm{ftwo}, \mathrm{i}) * \operatorname{mua}($ pers, i$)) \wedge(1 / 4)$
For $\mathrm{ff}=0$ To $\operatorname{kmax}(\mathrm{r})$
mudelay $=1-((\operatorname{kmax}(r)-\mathrm{ff}) /(\operatorname{kmax}(\mathrm{r})))$
$\operatorname{tasum}(\mathrm{i})=\operatorname{tasum}(\mathrm{i})+($ mudelay $* \operatorname{ta} 2(\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{ff}))$
Next ff
$\operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{i})=\operatorname{tasum}(\mathrm{i}) / \operatorname{kmax}(\mathrm{r})$
End If
'Calculation of truth of consequent
If theta $=1$ Then
$\operatorname{tc}(\mathrm{i})=\operatorname{muc}(\mathrm{tthree}, \mathrm{i})$
ElseIf theta $=2$ Then: $\operatorname{tc}(\mathrm{i})=\operatorname{muc}(\mathrm{a} 2, \mathrm{i})$
ElseIf theta $=3$ Then: $\operatorname{tc}(\mathrm{i})=\operatorname{muc}(\mathrm{a} 3, \mathrm{i})$
End If

If $\mathrm{r}=20$ * $\operatorname{Int}((\mathrm{r} / 20))$ Then
Print \#16, r; ","; tasum(i); ","; kmax(r); ","; ta(i)
End If
'To calculate the number of trips made into quadrant II
If $\operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{i})>0.5 \operatorname{And} \operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{i})<=1$ And $\operatorname{tc}(\mathrm{i})>0.5$ And $\operatorname{tc}(\mathrm{i})<=1$ Then

$$
\text { If } \mathrm{i}=1 \text { Then }
$$

counter $(\mathrm{i})=1$
' counter(i) is used to calculate the number of consecutive points in the quadrant Else: $\operatorname{counter}(\mathrm{i})=\operatorname{counter}(\mathrm{i}-1)+1$
End If
If counter $(\mathrm{i})=$ tot Then
'goodtrip(r) is used to calculate the number of good trips made by a rule goodtrip $(\mathrm{r})=\operatorname{goodtrip}(\mathrm{r})+1$
End If
ElseIf $\operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{i})>=0$ And $\operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{i})<=0.5$ And $\mathrm{tc}(\mathrm{i})>=0$ And $\mathrm{tc}(\mathrm{i})<=0.5$ Then counter $(\mathrm{i})=0$
ElseIf $\operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{i})>=0$ And $\operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{i})<=0.5$ And $\operatorname{tc}(\mathrm{i})>0.5$ And $\operatorname{tc}(\mathrm{i})<=1$ Then counter $(\mathrm{i})=0$
ElseIf $\operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{i})>0.5$ And $\operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{i})<=1$ And $\operatorname{tc}(\mathrm{i})>=0$ And $\operatorname{tc}(\mathrm{i})<=0.5$ Then counter(i) $=0$
End If
'To calculate the number of trips made into quadrant 4
If $\operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{i})>0.5$ And $\operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{i})<=1$ And $\operatorname{tc}(\mathrm{i})>=0$ And $\operatorname{tc}(\mathrm{i})<=0.5$ Then

$$
\text { If } i=1 \text { Then }
$$

counter2(i) = 1
Else: counter2(i) $=\operatorname{counter} 2(i-1)+1$
End If
If counter2(i) $=$ tot Then $\operatorname{badtrip}(\mathrm{r})=\operatorname{badtrip}(\mathrm{r})+1$

## End If

ElseIf ta(i) $>=0$ And $\operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{i})<=0.5$ And $\operatorname{tc}(\mathrm{i})>=0$ And $\operatorname{tc}(\mathrm{i})<=0.5$ Then counter2(i) $=0$
ElseIf ta(i) $>=0$ And $\operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{i})<=0.5$ And $\operatorname{tc}(\mathrm{i})>0.5$ And $\operatorname{tc}(\mathrm{i})<=1$ Then counter2(i) $=0$
ElseIf $\operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{i})>0.5$ And $\operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{i})<=1$ And $\mathrm{tc}(\mathrm{i})>0.5$ And $\operatorname{tc}(\mathrm{i})<=1$ Then $\operatorname{counter} 2(\mathrm{i})=0$
End If
' to identify only those Tas and Tcs that are non-spurious
If $\mathrm{i} \gg 1$ Then
If $(\operatorname{counter}(\mathrm{i})=0$ And counter $(\mathrm{i}-1)>=$ tot $)$ Or $(\operatorname{counter} 2(\mathrm{i})=0$ And counter2(i-1) $>=$ tot) Then

If ( counter $(\mathrm{i})=0$ And counter( $\mathrm{i}-1)>=$ tot) Then $\max =\operatorname{counter}(\mathrm{i}-1)$

ElseIf (counter2(i) $=0$ And counter2(i-1) $>=$ tot $)$ Then $\max =\operatorname{counter} 2(\mathrm{i}-1)$
End If

$$
\mathrm{val}=\mathrm{i}-1-(\max -1)
$$

For $\mathrm{j}=1$ To max
'Calculation of the number of (non-spurious) hits of consequents in all regions(of size 0.1 by 0.1 ) of quadrants II,IV

$$
\text { column }=0
$$

For $\mathrm{k}=0.6$ To 1 Step 0.1
column $=$ column +1
row $=0$
For $\mathrm{l}=0.1$ To 1.1 Step 0.1
row $=$ row +1
'Note: 0 is included in the first consequent zone If $1=0.1$ Then

If $\operatorname{ta}($ val $)<=\mathrm{k}$ And $\operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{val})>(\mathrm{k}-0.1)$ And $\operatorname{tc}($ val $)<=0.1$ And tc(val)
$>=0$ Then
numpts $(\mathrm{r}$, row, column $)=$ numpts $(\mathrm{r}$, row, column $)+1$
End If

## Else:

If $\operatorname{ta}($ val $)<=\mathrm{k}$ And $\operatorname{ta}($ val $)>(\mathrm{k}-0.1)$ And $\operatorname{tc}($ val $)<=1$ And tc(val) $>$
(1-0.1) Then
numpts $(\mathrm{r}$, row, column $)=$ numpts $(\mathrm{r}$, row, column $)+1$
End If

## End If

Next 1
Next k
'Calculation of number of hits of antecedents in each of the 5 antecedent zones

```
If ta(val)}<=0.6 And ta(val)>0.5 Then
num = 1
ElseIf ta(val)<=0.7 And ta(val)>0.6 Then
num = 2
ElseIf ta(val)<=0.8 And ta(val)>0.7 Then
num = 3
ElseIf ta(val) <= 0.9 And ta(val)> 0.8 Then
num = 4
ElseIf ta(val)<=1 And ta(val)>0.9 Then
num = 5
Else: GoTo continue
End If
hits(r, num) = hits(r, num) + 1
```

continue:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { 'Print \#500, ta(val); ","; tc(val); ","; counter(val); ","; counter2(val) } \\
& \text { val = val + 1 } \\
& \text { Next j }
\end{aligned}
$$

End If

End If
Print \#9, cat; ","; r; ","; ta(i); ","; tc(i); ","; counter(i); ","; counter2(i)

Next i
'Calculating MERIT(metric 1) for each rule
'Note: The variable used for MERIT is 'accuracy'
$\operatorname{accuracy}(\mathrm{r})=$ goodtrip(r) - badtrip(r)

Close \#9
'Close \#500

For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To 5
Print \#51, ""; ","; ""; ","; ""; ","; ""; ","; ""; ","; ""; ","; hits(r, i); ","; "TotalHitsTaZone" \& i
Next i
For $\mathrm{j} \mathrm{jj}=1$ To 10
Print \#51, r; ","; numpts(r, jjj, 1); ","; numpts(r, jjj, 2); ","; numpts(r, jjj, 3); ",";
numpts(r, jjj, 4); ","; numpts(r, jjj, 5); ","; ""; ","; "TcZone" \& jjj
Next jjj

## Next pers

Next ftwo
Next fone
Next tone
Next tthree
Next theta
Print \#50, "Rule,Good Trips, Bad Trips,, Merit"
For $\mathrm{r}=1$ To 729
Print \#50, r; ","; goodtrip(r); ","; badtrip(r); ","; ""; ","; accuracy(r)
Next r
Close \#500
Close \#12
Close \#14
Close \#16
Close \#50
Close \#51
time2 $=$ Timer
text1.Text $=$ "First part of programme is over using time $=$ " + Str $\$($ time2 - time1)

SelMode.MousePointer $=0$
End Sub

Public Sub classify(n As Variant, t1() As Variant, f1() As Variant, f2() As Variant, t3s() As Variant, t3m() As Variant, t31() As Variant)
'sub for linguistic variable classification of all variables except persistence 'Written by Nitin Sharma

ReDim mua(1 To 12, 1 To n)
ReDim muc(1 To 9, 1 To n)
CommonDialog 1.DialogTitle $=$ "Please Choose location and name for classification file" CommonDialog1.Filter = "All Files (*.*)|*.*|Comma Delimited Input (*.csv)|*.csv"
CommonDialog1.FilterIndex $=2$
CommonDialog 1.ShowSave
filepathr\$ = CommonDialog1.FileName
fileclassify\$ = CommonDialog1.FileTitle
$\mathrm{zz}=\operatorname{Len}($ fileclassify\$)
zx = Len(filepathr\$)
filepath\$ = Left\$(filepathr\$, zx - zz)
Open filepathr\$ For Output As \#2
Print \#2,
"time,mua1,mua2,mua3,mua4,mua5,mua6,mua7,mua8,mua9,muc 1,muc2,muc3,muc4,mu c5,muc6,muc7,muc8,muc9"

For $\mathrm{i}=1$ Ton
'Classification of t 1 using 5-50-100 limits
If $\mathrm{tl}(\mathrm{i})<=5$ Then mua $(1, i)=1$
If $\mathrm{tl}(\mathrm{i})>=100$ Then mua( $3, i)=1$
If $t 1(i)=50$ Then mua $(2, i)=1$
If $\mathrm{tl}(\mathrm{i})>5$ And t (i) $<50$ Then
$\operatorname{mua}(1, \mathrm{i})=(50-\mathrm{t} 1(\mathrm{i})) /(50-5)$
$\operatorname{mua}(2, \mathrm{i})=(\mathrm{t} 1(\mathrm{i})-5) /(50-5)$
End If
If $\mathrm{tl}(\mathrm{i})>50$ And t (i) $<100$ Then
$\operatorname{mua}(2, \mathrm{i})=(100-\mathrm{tl}(\mathrm{i})) /(100-50)$
$\operatorname{mua}(3, \mathrm{i})=(\mathrm{tl}(\mathrm{i})-50) /(100-50)$
End If
'Classification of f1 using 1-15-29 limits
If $\mathrm{fl}(\mathrm{i})<=1$ Then mua $(4, \mathrm{i})=1$
If $\mathrm{fl}(\mathrm{i})>=29$ Then mua( $6, i)=1$
If $f(\mathrm{i})=15$ Then mua( $5, i)=1$
If $\mathrm{fl}(\mathrm{i})>1$ And $\mathrm{fl}(\mathrm{i})<15$ Then
$\operatorname{mua}(4, i)=(15-f 1(i)) /(14)$
$\operatorname{mua}(5, i)=(f l(i)-1) /(14)$
End If
If fl(i) $>15$ And fl(i) < 29 Then
$\operatorname{mua}(5, i)=(29-f 1(i)) /(14)$
$\operatorname{mua}(6, i)=(f l(i)-15) /(14)$
End If
'Classification of f 2 using 1-12-23 limits
If $\mathrm{f} 2(\mathrm{i})<=1$ Then $\operatorname{mua}(7, i)=1$
If $\mathrm{f} 2(\mathrm{i})>=23$ Then $\operatorname{mua}(9, i)=1$
If $f(i)=12$ Then mua $(8, i)=1$
If f ( i ) $>1$ And $\mathrm{f} 2(\mathrm{i})<12$ Then
$\operatorname{mua}(7, i)=(12-f 2(i)) /(11)$
$\operatorname{mua}(8, \mathrm{i})=(\mathrm{f} 2(\mathrm{i})-1) /(11)$
End If
If f2(i) $>12$ And f2(i) $<23$ Then
$\operatorname{mua}(8, \mathrm{i})=(23-\mathrm{f} 2(\mathrm{i})) /(11)$
$\operatorname{mua}(9, \mathrm{i})=(\mathrm{f} 2(\mathrm{i})-12) /(11)$
End If
'Classification of t3_after_short_delay using limits 5-50-95
If $\mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{~s}(\mathrm{i})<=5$ Then $\operatorname{muc}(1, \overline{\mathrm{i}})=1$
If $\mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{~s}(\mathrm{i})>=95$ Then $\operatorname{muc}(3, i)=1$
If $\mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{~s}(\mathrm{i})=50$ Then $\operatorname{muc}(2, \mathrm{i})=1$
If $\mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{~s}(\mathrm{i})>5$ And $\mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{~s}(\mathrm{i})<50$ Then
$\operatorname{muc}(1, \mathrm{i})=(50-\mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{~s}(\mathrm{i})) /(45)$
$\operatorname{muc}(2, \mathrm{i})=(\mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{~s}(\mathrm{i})-5) /(45)$
End If
If $\mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{~s}(\mathrm{i})>50$ And $\mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{~s}(\mathrm{i})<95$ Then
$\operatorname{muc}(2, \mathrm{i})=(95-\mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{~s}(\mathrm{i})) /(45)$
$\operatorname{muc}(3, \mathrm{i})=(\mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{~s}(\mathrm{i})-50) /(45)$
End If
'Classification of t3_after_medium_delay using limits 5-50-95
If $\mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{~m}(\mathrm{i})<=5$ Then $\operatorname{muc}(4, \mathrm{i})=1$
If $\operatorname{t3m}(\mathrm{i})>=95$ Then $\operatorname{muc}(6, i)=1$
If $\mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{~m}(\mathrm{i})=50$ Then $\operatorname{muc}(5, \mathrm{i})=1$
If $\mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{~m}(\mathrm{i})>5$ And $\mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{~m}(\mathrm{i})<50$ Then
$\operatorname{muc}(4, i)=(50-t 3 m(i)) /(45)$
$\operatorname{muc}(5, \mathrm{i})=(\mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{~m}(\mathrm{i})-5) /(45)$
End If
If $\mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{~m}(\mathrm{i})>50$ And $\mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{~m}(\mathrm{i})<95$ Then
$\operatorname{muc}(5, i)=(95-t 3 m(i)) /(45)$
$\operatorname{muc}(6, i)=(t 3 m(i)-50) /(45)$
End If
'Classification of t3_after_long_delay using limits 5-50-95
If $\mathrm{t} 31(\mathrm{i})<=5$ Then $\operatorname{muc}(7, i)=1$
If t3l(i) $>=95$ Then $\operatorname{muc}(9, i)=1$
If $\mathrm{t} 31(\mathrm{i})=50$ Then $\operatorname{muc}(8, i)=1$
If t3l(i) > 5 And t3l(i) $<50$ Then
$\operatorname{muc}(7, \mathrm{i})=(50-\mathrm{t} 31(\mathrm{i})) /(45)$
$\operatorname{muc}(8, \mathrm{i})=(\mathrm{t} 31(\mathrm{i})-5) /(45)$
End If
If t31(i) $>50$ And t31(i) $<95$ Then
$\operatorname{muc}(8, i)=(95-\mathrm{t} 31(\mathrm{i})) /(45)$
$\operatorname{muc}(9, \mathrm{i})=(\mathrm{t} 31(\mathrm{i})-50) /(45)$
End If
Print \#2, time(i); ","; mua(1, i); ","; mua(2, i); ","; mua(3, i); ","; mua(4, i); ","; mua(5, i); ","; mua(6, i); ","; mua(7, i); ","; mua(8, i); ","; mua(9, i); ","; muc(1, i); ","; muc(2, i); ","
; muc(3, i); ","; muc(4, i); ","; muc(5, i); ","; muc(6, i); ","; muc(7, i); ","; muc(8, i); ","; $\operatorname{muc}(9, \mathrm{i})$
Next i

Reset
Erase t1, f1, f2
text1.Text $=$ text 1. Text + vbCrLf + "Classify is done"

## End Sub

Public Sub persist(n As Variant, t1() As Variant, f1() As Variant, f2() As Variant)
'This sub introduces the persistence term into the antecedent of the rules 'persistence is calculated by counting the number of minutes the current value 'of the 3 variables has persisted based on an error function and combines it ' to get the peristence product or weighting function that should be multiplied 'into the antecedent truth later in TATC, the counter is according to data point 'and not rule because persistence changes with time.
'Written by Nitin Sharma
$\operatorname{Dim} \mathrm{t} 1 \mathrm{p}(), \mathrm{flp}(), \mathrm{f} 2 \mathrm{p}()$
ReDim tlp(1 To n)
ReDim flp(1 To n)
ReDim f2p(1 To n)
$\operatorname{ReDim~cp}(1$ To $n)$
filepaths\$ = filepath\$ + "persist.csv"
Open filepaths\$ For Output As \#4

```
tlp(1) = 0
flp(1) = 0
f2p(1) = 0
cp(1)=0
Print \#4, "time,tlp,flp,f2p,cp"
Print #4, time(1); ","; t1p(1); ","; f1p(1); ","; f2p(1); ","; cp(1)
For \(\mathrm{i}=2\) Ton
If Abs(t1(i) - tl(i-1))<= 0.1 Then
    tlp(i)=tlp(i-1)+1
    Else: tlp(i)=0
End If
If Abs(fl(i) - fl(i-1))<= 0.1 Then
    flp(i) = flp(i-1) + 1
    Else: flp(i)=0
End If
If Abs(f2(i) - f2(i-1))<= 0.1 Then
    f2p(i)= f2p(i-1) +1
    Else: f2p(i)=0
End If
cp(i)=(tlp(i) * flp(i) * f2p(i))^ (1 / 3)
Print #4, time(i); ","; tlp(i); ","; f1p(i); ","; f2p(i); ","; cp(i)
Next i
text1.Text = text1.Text + vbCrLf + "Persist is done"
End Sub
Private Sub Command2_Click()
Opti.Show
End Sub
Private Sub dispmode_Click()
DispTSD.Show
End Sub
Private Sub Form_Unload(Cancel As Integer)
prog \(=740\)
barl. Value = prog
Unload Me
Set SelMode \(=\) Nothing
End
End Sub
Private Sub quit_Click()
Call Form_Unload(0)
```

End Sub

## Private Sub start_Click()

$\mathrm{q}=$ InputBox("Please enter number of lines in input.csv including the header", "Enter Information", "2605")
p = InputBox("Please enter the value of largest delay", "Enter Information", "60")
If $\mathrm{p}=$ "" Or $\mathrm{q}=$ =" Then
text1.Text = "You did not enter value of variables"
Else
$\mathrm{n}=\mathrm{q}-\mathrm{p}$
Call afterstart((n))
End If

End Sub

Public Sub afterstart(n As Variant)
'Main subroutine that calls all other subs
'Written by Nitin Sharma
'Modified by Preetica Kumar
prog $=\operatorname{prog}+1$
barl.Value $=$ prog
ReDim time (1 To n)
$\operatorname{ReDim} \mathrm{t}$ (1 To n )
ReDim f1(1 To n)
ReDim f2(1 To n)
ReDim t3s(1 To n)
ReDim t3m(1 To n)
ReDim t31(1 To n)
'CommonDialog1.FileTitle = "input"
CommonDialog1.DialogTitle = "Please Choose input file"
CommonDialog1.Filter = "All Files (*.*)|*.*|Comma Delimited Input (*.csv)|*.csv"
CommonDialog1.FilterIndex $=2$
CommonDialog1.ShowOpen
filepatha\$ = CommonDialog1.FileName
Open filepatha\$ For Input As \#1
Input \#1, $\mathrm{a} \$, \mathrm{~b} \$, \mathrm{c} \$, \mathrm{~d} \$, \mathrm{e} \$, \mathrm{f} \$, \mathrm{~g} \$$ 'dummy variables for first line to remove the header containing name of variables
'Print a\$, b\$, c\$, d\$, e\$, f\$, g\$
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To n 'input of data

Input \#1, time(i), $\mathrm{t} 1(\mathrm{i}), \mathrm{f} 1(\mathrm{i}), \mathrm{f} 2(\mathrm{i}), \mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{~s}(\mathrm{i}), \mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{~m}(\mathrm{i}), \mathrm{t} 31(\mathrm{i})$
Next i
Call classify $(\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{t} 1(), \mathrm{fl}(), \mathrm{f} 2(), \mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{~s}(), \mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{~m}(), \mathrm{t} 31())$
prog $=$ prog +1
barl. Value $=$ prog
Call linguipersist(n, mua())
prog $=\operatorname{prog}+1$
bar1. Value $=$ prog
'Threshold criteria
totaltime $=\operatorname{InputBox}($ "Please enter the minimum amount of time to be spent in the good quadrant(in seconds)", "Enter Info")
samptime = InputBox("Please enter the sampling time(in seconds)", "Enter Info")
tot $=$ totaltime $/$ samptime
Call TATC( $\mathrm{n}, \operatorname{mua}(), \operatorname{muc}(), \mathrm{pa}()$, tot $)$
SelMode.start.Enabled = False
text1.Text $=$ text1.Text + vbCrLf + "Press Display for results"
End Sub

The VBA code for the form DispTSD.frm is listed below.
'Program that displays the TSD of each rule in the selection mode(for historical data) 'The TSD denotes the 'trips' made by each rule

Public runi As Integer
Public fpath\$
Public fpathold\$
Dim xlApp As Excel.Application
Dim xlbook As Excel.Workbook
Dim xlsheet As Excel.Worksheet
Dim rul\$()
Dim gu() 'number of good trips
Dim ba() 'number of bad trips
Dim ac() 'MERIT of all rules
Public Sub initializer()
Set xlApp = New Excel.Application
End Sub

Public Sub diplay_Click()
'sub that displays the TSD
$\mathrm{a}=$ Len(filer.FileName)
$\mathrm{b}=\mathrm{a}-4$
c\$ = Left(filer.FileName, b)
$\mathrm{d}=\operatorname{val}(\mathrm{c} \$)$
Text2.Text $=\mathrm{d}$
text1.Text = fpath $\$$
Text3.Text $=$ rul(d)
Text6.Text $=$ "Number of good trips $="+\operatorname{Str}(\mathrm{gu}(\mathrm{d}))+\mathrm{vbCrLf}+$ "Number of bad trips $=$
" $+\operatorname{Str}(\mathrm{ba}(\mathrm{d}))+\mathrm{vbCrLf}+{ }^{2}$ Merit $=$ Good trips - Bad trips" $+\mathrm{vbCrLf}+\operatorname{Str}(\operatorname{ac}(\mathrm{d}))$
runi $=$ runi +1
If runi $=1$ Then
Call initializer
xlApp.Application.DisplayAlerts = False
'ElseIf runi > 1 Then
' xlApp.Workbooks.Close
End If
'If fpath\$ = fpathold\$ Then
'text1.Text = "This file is already displayed, Choose another first to reopen"
'GoTo multipath
'End If
Set xlbook = xlApp.Workbooks.Open(fpath\$)
Set xlsheet $=$ xlbook.ActiveSheet

With xlApp
xlsheet.Range("C1:D2544").Select
Charts.Add
ActiveChart.ChartType $=$ xlXYScatterLines
ActiveChart.SetSourceData Source:=xlsheet.Range("C1:D2544"), PlotBy
:=xlColumns
ActiveChart.Axes(xlValue).MajorGridlines.Select
Selection.Delete
ActiveChart.PlotArea.Select
With Selection.Border
.ColorIndex $=16$
.Weight = xlThin
.LineStyle = xlContinuous
End With
With Selection.Interior

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text {.ColorIndex = } \\
& \text {.PatternColorIndex = } 1 \\
& \text {.Pattern = x1Solid } \\
& \text { End With }
\end{aligned}
$$

## ActiveChart.Legend.Delete

If Option1.Value $=$ False And Option2.Value $=$ False Then
ActiveChart.Axes(xlCategory).Select
With ActiveChart.Axes(xlCategory)
.MinimumScaleIsAuto = True
.MaximumScaleIsAuto = True
.MinorUnit $=0.5$
. MajorUnit $=0.5$
.Crosses $=$ xlAutomatic
.ReversePlotOrder = False
.ScaleType = xlLinear
.DisplayUnit = xlNone
End With
ActiveChart.Axes(xlValue). Select
With ActiveChart.Axes(xlValue)
.MinimumScaleIsAuto = True
. MaximumScale $=1$
.MinorUnit $=0.5$
.MajorUnit $=0.5$
. Crosses = xlAutomatic
.ReversePlotOrder $=$ False
.ScaleType = xlLinear
.DisplayUnit = xlNone
End With
ElseIf Option1.Value = True Then
ActiveChart.Axes(xlCategory).Select
With ActiveChart.Axes(xlCategory)
.MinimumScaleIsAuto = True
.MaximumScaleIsAuto $=$ True
.MinorUnit $=0.5$
.MajorUnit $=0.5$
.Crosses $=$ xlAutomatic
.ReversePlotOrder = False
.ScaleType = xlLinear
.DisplayUnit $=x$ lNone
End With
ActiveChart.Axes(xlValue).Select
With ActiveChart.Axes(xlValue)
. MinimumScale $=0.5$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text {.MaximumScale = } 1 \\
& \text {.MinorUnit = } 0.5 \\
& \text {.MajorUnit = 0.5 } \\
& \text {.Crosses = xlAutomatic } \\
& \text {.ReversePlotOrder = False } \\
& \text {.ScaleType = xlLinear } \\
& \text {.DisplayUnit = xlNone } \\
& \text { End With }
\end{aligned}
$$

ElseIf Option2.Value $=$ True Then
ActiveChart.Axes(xlCategory).Select
With ActiveChart.Axes(xlCategory)
. MinimumScaleIsAuto $=$ True
. MaximumScaleIsAuto $=$ True
.MinorUnit $=0.5$
.MajorUnit $=0.5$
.Crosses = xlAutomatic
.ReversePlotOrder $=$ False
.ScaleType = xlLinear
.DisplayUnit = xlNone
End With
ActiveChart.Axes(xlValue). Select
With ActiveChart.Axes(xlValue)
.MinimumScale $=0$
.MaximumScale $=0.5$
.MinorUnit $=0.5$
.MajorUnit $=0.5$
. Crosses = xlAutomatic
.ReversePlotOrder = False
.ScaleType = xlLinear
.DisplayUnit $=x$ lNone
End With
End If
ActiveChart.PlotArea.Select
With ActiveChart.Axes(xlCategory)
.HasMajorGridlines = True
.HasMinorGridlines $=$ False
End With
With ActiveChart.Axes(xlValue)
.HasMajorGridlines = True
.HasMinorGridlines $=$ False
End With
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To 2544

```
If i<> 1 Then
If xlsheet.Cells(i, 3) >= 0.5 And xlsheet.Cells(i, 4) > 0.5 Then
With ActiveChart.SeriesCollection(1).Points(i)
    .MarkerBackgroundColorIndex = 10
    .MarkerForegroundColorIndex = 10
    .MarkerStyle = xlDiamond
    .MarkerSize = 4
    .Shadow = False
    End With
    With ActiveChart.SeriesCollection(1).Points(i).Border
    .ColorIndex = 10
    .Weight = xlThin
    End With
    With ActiveChart.SeriesCollection(1).Points(i + 1).Border
        .ColorIndex = 10
        .Weight = xlThin
    End With
End If
If xlsheet.Cells(i, 3) >= 0.5 And xlsheet.Cells(i, 4) <= 0.5 Then
With ActiveChart.SeriesCollection(1).Points(i)
    .MarkerBackgroundColorIndex = 3
    .MarkerForegroundColorIndex = 3
    .MarkerStyle = xlDiamond
    '.Smooth = True
    .MarkerSize = 4
    .Shadow = False
End With
With ActiveChart.SeriesCollection(1).Points(i).Border
    .ColorIndex = 3
    .Weight = xlThin
End With
With ActiveChart.SeriesCollection(1).Points(i + 1).Border
    .ColorIndex = 3
    .Weight = xlThin
End With
End If
End If
Next i
```

End With
Set Chart 1 = xlbook.ActiveChart
OLE2.CreateLink fpath\$
OLE2.SizeMode = 1
fpathold\$ = fpath\$
DispTSD.Caption = "Display - " + "Rule \#" + Str(d)
multipath:
End Sub
Private Sub direr_Change()

ChDir direr.path
End Sub
Private Sub driver_Change()
'Written by Nitin Sharma
On Error GoTo booga
direr.path = driver.Drive
ChDrive driver.Drive
booga:
text1.Text = "The disk is not ready"
driver.Drive $=$ direr.path
End Sub

Private Sub filer_Click()
If Right(filer.path, 1) <>" $\backslash$ " Then fpath $\$=$ filer.path $+" \backslash "+$ filer.FileName
text1.Text = filer.path $+" \backslash "+$ filer.FileName
Else
fpath\$ = filer.path + filer.FileName
text1.Text $=$ filer.path + filer.FileName
End If
Option1.Value $=$ False
Option2.Value $=$ False
End Sub
Private Sub filer_DblClick()
Call DispTSD.diplay_Click
End Sub

Public Sub Form_Load()
ReDim rul\$(1 To 729)
ReDim gu(1 To 729)
ReDim ba(1 To 729)
ReDim ac(1 To 729)
CommonDialog1.DialogTitle = "Where is the rulesheet (output) file located?"
CommonDialog1.Filter = "All Files (*.*)|*.*|Comma Delimited Input (*.csv)|*.csv"
CommonDialog1.FilterIndex $=2$
CommonDialog1.ShowOpen
filepath2\$ = CommonDialog1.FileName
filepath\$ = Left(filepath2\$, (Len(filepath2\$) - Len("rulesheet.csv")))
Open filepath $2 \$$ For Input As \#1
filepather\$ = filepath\$ + "trips.csv"
Open filepather\$ For Input As \#2
direr.path = filepath\$
Input \#2, title1\$, title2\$, title3\$, emptySpace\$, title4\$
'Reinput data from metric files created in previous form
For $\mathrm{r}=1$ To 729
Input \#1, ju\$, bu\$, rul(r)
Input \#2, juju\$, gu(r), ba(r), bubu\$, ac(r)
Next r

Close \#1
Close \#2

SelMode.start.Enabled = False
End Sub
Private Sub Form QueryUnload(Cancel As Integer, UnloadMode As Integer)
Call Form_Unload(0)
End Sub

Private Sub Form_Unload(Cancel As Integer)
'Written by Nitin Sharma
If runi >= 1 Then
Set xlsheet $=$ Nothing
'xlbook.Close
'x1App.Workbooks.Close
'Set xlbook = xlApp.Workbooks.Close(fpath\$)
xlApp.quit
Set xlApp = Nothing
runi $=0$
End If

SelMode.text1.Text = "Before Running Display Mode again please quit this window and rerun the application"
SelMode.dispmode.Enabled = False
DispTSD.Hide
Set DispTSD = Nothing
DetectExcel
End Sub
Sub DetectExcel()
'Written by Nitin Sharma
Dim MyXL As Object ' Variable to hold reference
' to Microsoft Excel.
Dim ExcelWasNotRunning As Boolean ' Flag for final release.
On Error Resume Next
' Test to see if there is a copy of Microsoft Excel already running.
' Getobject function called without the first argument returns a
' reference to an instance of the application. If the application isn't
' running, an error occurs.
Set MyXL $=$ GetObject(, "Excel.Application")
If MyXL <> Empty Then
SelMode.text1.Text = "Excel is running and should quit on it's own when you close
SelMode, else close manually"
MyXL. Visible $=$ True
End If
'MyXL.quit
Err.Clear ' Clear Err object in case error occurred.
End Sub
Private Sub quit2_Click()
OLE2.Close
'Set xltrap = GetObject(, "Excel.Application")
'xlApp.Application.quit
'xlApp.Visible
Call Form_Unload(0)
End Sub

The code for the form opti.frm is listed below.
'This program optimizes the initial rule base
'using the following 2 selection criteria:
'1. Number of good trips $>=2$
'2. MERIT >=1
'It is used in the selection mode.
Dim rule\$()
Dim rulnum() As Single
Dim num() As Single
Dim stmt\$()
Dim gudtrip() As Single 'number of goos trips
Dim baddtrip() As Single 'number of bad trips
Dim gtrip() As Single
Dim btrip() As Single
Dim acc() As Single 'MERIT of each rule
Dim acc1() As Single
Dim counter As Integer
Dim path1\$
Dim filepath7\$
Dim filepath51\$
Dim rulerank(1 To 729)

Private Sub Command1_Click()
Opti.Hide
Set Opti = Nothing
End Sub
Private Sub Form_Load()
'Sub for input of data
ReDim rulnum(1 To 729)
ReDim num(1 To 729)
ReDim stmt\$(1 To 729)
ReDim gudtrip(1 To 729)
ReDim baddtrip(1 To 729)
ReDim gtrip(1 To 729)
ReDim btrip(1 To 729)
ReDim acc(1 To 729)
ReDim acc1(1 To 729)
ReDim rule\$(1 To 729)
CommonDialog1.DialogTitle $=$ "Please Choose the rulesheet file"
CommonDialog1.Filter = "All Files (*.*)|*.*|Comma Delimited Input (*.csv)|*.csv"

CommonDialog1.FilterIndex $=2$
CommonDialog1.ShowOpen
filepath7\$ = CommonDialog1.FileName
Open filepath7\$ For Input As \#2
path1\$ = Left(filepath7\$, (Len(filepath7\$) - Len("rulesheet.csv")))
filepath51\$ = path1\$ + "trips.csv"
Open filepath51\$ For Input As \#101
Input \#101, title1\$, title2\$, title3\$, blah\$, title4\$
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To 729 'input of data
Input \#2, a, b, rule\$(i)
Input \#101, rulnum(i), gtrip(i), btrip(i), Dummy3\$, acc(i)
Next i
Close \#2
Close \#101
SelMode.Command2.Enabled $=$ False
Call optifinal
End Sub
Sub optifinal()
'sub for optimization of rule-base
Text2.Text $=$ "Optimization has" + vbCrLf + "BEGUN"
filepath7\$ = path1\$ + "finalopti.csv"
Open filepath7\$ For Output As \#7
counter $=0$
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To 729
'checking for selection criteria
If gtrip(i) $>1$ And $\operatorname{acc}(\mathrm{i})>=1$ Then
counter $=$ counter +1
num $($ counter $)=$ rulnum $(\mathrm{i})$
stmt $\$($ counter $)=$ rule $\$(i)$
gudtrip $($ counter $)=$ gtrip(i)
baddtrip $($ counter $)=$ btrip $(\mathrm{i})$
$\operatorname{acc} 1($ counter $)=\operatorname{acc}(i)$
End If
Next i
'For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To counter
'rulerank(i) $=0$
'Next i
'For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To counter
'For $\mathrm{j}=1$ To counter
'If $\mathrm{j}<>\mathrm{i}$ And acc1(j) > acc1(i) Then
'rulerank(i) $=\operatorname{rulerank}(\mathrm{i})+1$
'End If
'Next j
'Next i
Print \#7, "Rule no., Statement, Good trips, Bad trips"
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To counter
Print \#7, num(i); ","; stmt\$(i); ","; gudtrip(i); ","; baddtrip(i); ","; counter
List1.AddItem (num(i))
Next i
Close \#7
Text2.Text = "Optimization has been" + vbCrLf + "COMPLETED!"

## End Sub

Private Sub List1_Click()
$\mathrm{a}=$ List1.ListIndex +1
Text1.Text $=$ "Good trips $="+\operatorname{Str}($ gudtrip(a) $)+$ vbCrLf + "Bad trips $="+$
Str(baddtrip(a))
End Sub
The code for the form PredMode.frm is listed below

[^0]Dim t3m() 'temperature 3 after medium delay
Dim t31() 'temperature 3 after long delay
Dim cp() 'combined persistance
'mua()=(T1(L,M,H),F1(L,M,H),F2(L,M,H),P(L,M,H))
Dim mua() As Double 'membership of antecedent
Dim filepath\$
Dim filepersist\$
Dim filepatha\$
Dim i As Integer 'counter of data point
Dim pa() As Double 'individual persistence of every variable in antecedent Public progress As Integer 'variable to update the progress bar

Sub lingpersclassify(i, tone, fone, ftwo)
'This subroutine calculates the combined persistence of the antecedent and 'classifies it into three fuzzy categories(L,M,H)
'written by Nitin Sharma
$\operatorname{mua}(10, i)=0$
$\operatorname{mua}(11, i)=0$
$\operatorname{mua}(12, i)=0$
'the combined persistence time is the minimum persistence time among all inputs
If pa(fone, i) >= pa(tone, i) Then
If pa(ftwo, i) $>=\mathrm{pa}($ tone, i$)$ Then $\mathrm{cp}(\mathrm{i})=\mathrm{pa}($ tone, i$)$
End If
End If
If pa(tone, $i)>=\mathrm{pa}($ fone, i$)$ Then
If pa(ftwo, i) $>=\mathrm{pa}($ fone, i$)$ Then $\mathrm{cp}(\mathrm{i})=\mathrm{pa}($ fone, i$)$
End If
End If
If $\mathrm{pa}($ tone, i$)>=\mathrm{pa}(\mathrm{ftwo}, \mathrm{i})$ Then
If $\mathrm{pa}($ fone, i$)>=\mathrm{pa}($ ftwo, i) Then $\mathrm{cp}(\mathrm{i})=\mathrm{pa}(\mathrm{ftwo}, \mathrm{i})$
End If
End If
'Classification of persist using 1-20-40 limits
If $c p(i)=1$ Then mua( $10, i)=1$
If $c p(i)>=40$ Then mua( $12, i)=1$
If $\operatorname{cp}(i)=20$ Then mua(11, $i)=1$

If $\operatorname{cp}(\mathrm{i})>1$ And $\mathrm{cp}(\mathrm{i})<20$ Then
$\operatorname{mua}(10, \mathrm{i})=(20-\mathrm{cp}(\mathrm{i})) /(19)$
$\operatorname{mua}(11, i)=(\operatorname{cp}(\mathrm{i})-1) /(19)$
boogi $=c p(i)$
End If
If $\operatorname{cp}(\mathrm{i})>20$ And $\operatorname{cp}(\mathrm{i})<40$ Then
$\operatorname{mua}(11, i)=(40-\mathrm{cp}(\mathrm{i})) /(20)$
$\operatorname{mua}(12, \mathrm{i})=(\mathrm{cp}(\mathrm{i})-20) /(20)$
End If
End Sub
Sub TATC( $n$, mua() As Double, pa() As Double)
'Subroutine for calculating the truth of the antecedent, using the predefined values of linguistic variables
'in the previous SUB. The number of iterations are $\mathrm{N} \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3$ i.e. 7 loops
'in total cover N points and 729 rules in 81 categories.
'Written By Nitin Sharma, Modified by Preetica Kumar
'This subroutine also calculates the number of antecedent hits for new data
'Written by Preetica Kumar
Dim zz, zx As Integer
Dim slope As Double
Dim Y As Double
Dim X As Double
Dim ta() As Double
Dim tasum() As Double
Dim ta2() As Double
Dim kmax() As Single

Dim numpts()
Dim hits() As Double
Dim row, column As Integer
Dim ii, jj, pp, qq As Integer
Dim num As Integer
Dim k, 1 As Single
Dim filepath $2 \$$
Dim filepath3\$
'Redimensioning of variables and initialization of certain linguistic string constants
$\operatorname{ReDim~cp(1~To~n)~}$

ReDim ta(1 To n)
ReDim hits(1 To 729, 1 To 5)
ReDim ta2(1 To n)
ReDim tasum(1 To n)
ReDim kmax(1 To 729)
'Asking the user where he wishes to save the files answer:
answer\$ = InputBox("Continue saving output files in same directory? Please type y (Yes)// n (No) // q (Quit)", "Enter Information")
If answer\$ = "y" Then
zz $=\operatorname{Len}($ filepersist $\$)$
zx = Len(filepaths\$)
filepath\$ = Left\$(filepaths\$, zx - zz)
ElseIf answer\$ = "n" Then
filepath\$ = InputBox("Please Enter target directory for output files", "Enter Information",
"e:\vbprogsloutput\")
ElseIf answer\$ = "q" Then
End
Else
Text1.Text = "Please input y or n or q to proceed"
GoTo answer
End If
'Opening output files in specified filepath
filepath4\$ = filepath\$ + "Predcombop.csv"
Open filepath4\$ For Output As \#14
filepath101\$ = filepath\$ + "Prednumpoints.csv"
Open filepath101\$ For Output As \#51
Print \#51, "Rule,Antecedent Hits in each Ta Zone for NEW DATA"
Print \#14, "r,i,cp,mua10,mua11,mua12"
$\mathrm{r}=0$
cat $=0$
For theta $=1$ To 3
For thhree $=1$ To 3
cat $=c a t+1$
For tone $=1$ To 3
For fone $=4$ To 6
For ftwo $=7$ To 9
For pers $=10$ To 12
'this is indexing for the consequent part
$\mathrm{a} 2=$ thhree +3
$\mathrm{a} 3=$ thhree +6
'now calculate rule number
$\mathrm{r}=\mathrm{r}+1$
progress $=$ progress +1
ProgressBar1.Value $=$ progress
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To 5
$\operatorname{hits}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i})=0$
Next i
'Main iteration for all datasets begins here
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To $\mathrm{n}-1$
Call lingpersclassify(i, tone, fone, ftwo)
Print \#14, r; ","; i; ","; cp(i); ","; mua(10, i); ","; mua(11, i); ","; mua(12, i)
'calculation of truth of antecedent
If theta $=1$ Then
$\operatorname{kmax}(\mathrm{r})=2$
ElseIf theta $=2$ Then
$\operatorname{kmax}(\mathrm{r})=10$
ElseIf theta $=3$ Then
$\operatorname{kmax}(\mathrm{r})=50$
End If
tasum(i) $=0$
If $i<=60$ Then
tasum(i) $=0$
$\operatorname{ta} 2(\mathrm{i})=($ mua $($ tone, i$) * \operatorname{mua}($ fone, i$) * \operatorname{mua}(\mathrm{ftwo}, \mathrm{i}) * \operatorname{mua}($ pers, i$)) \wedge(1 / 4)$
$\operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{i})=\operatorname{ta} 2(\mathrm{i})$
Else:
$\operatorname{ta} 2(\mathrm{i})=(\operatorname{mua}(\text { tone }, \mathrm{i}) * \operatorname{mua}(\text { fone, } \mathrm{i}) * \operatorname{mua}(\mathrm{ftwo}, \mathrm{i}) * \operatorname{mua}(\mathrm{pers}, \mathrm{i}))^{\wedge}(1 / 4)$
For $\mathrm{ff}=0$ To kmax(r)
mudelay $=1-((\operatorname{kmax}(\mathrm{r})-\mathrm{ff}) /(\operatorname{kmax}(\mathrm{r})))$
$\operatorname{tasum}(\mathrm{i})=\operatorname{tasum}(\mathrm{i})+($ mudelay $* \operatorname{ta} 2(\mathrm{i}-\mathrm{ff}))$
Next ff
$\operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{i})=\operatorname{tasum}(\mathrm{i}) / \operatorname{kmax}(\mathrm{r})$
End If
'calculation of number of hits of antecedents in each of the 5 antecedent zones
If $\operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{i})<=0.6$ And $\operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{i})>0.5$ Then num $=1$
ElseIf $\operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{i})<=0.7$ And $\operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{i})>0.6$ Then num $=2$
ElseIf $\operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{i})<=0.8$ And $\operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{i})>0.7$ Then num $=3$
ElseIf $\operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{i})<=0.9$ And $\operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{i})>0.8$ Then num $=4$
ElseIf $\operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{i})<=1$ And $\operatorname{ta}(\mathrm{i})>0.9$ Then num $=5$
Else: GoTo continue
End If
hits $(\mathrm{r}$, num $)=$ hits $(\mathrm{r}$, num $)+1$
continue:
Next i

For $\mathrm{jjj}=1$ To 5
Print \#51, r; ","; hits(r, jjj)
Next jjj
Next pers
Next ftwo
Next fone
Next tone
Next tthree
Next theta
Close \#14
Close \#51
End Sub
Public Sub classify(n As Variant, t1() As Variant, f1() As Variant, f2() As Variant, t3s()
As Variant, t 3 m() As Variant, t 31 () As Variant)
'subprogram for linguistic variable classification of data
'Written by Nitin Sharma
ReDim mua( 1 To 12, 1 To n)
ReDim muc(1 To 9, 1 To n)
CommonDialog1.DialogTitle = "Please Choose location and name for classification file" CommonDialog1.Filter = "All Files (*.*)|*.*|Comma Delimited Input (*.csv) |*.csv"

CommonDialog1.FilterIndex $=2$
CommonDialog1.ShowSave
filepathr\$ = CommonDialog1.FileName
fileclassify $=$ CommonDialog1.FileTitle
$\mathrm{zz}=$ Len(fileclassify\$)
zx = Len(filepathr\$)
filepath\$ = Left\$(filepathr\$, zx - zz)
Open filepathr\$ For Output As \#2
Print \#2, "time,mua1,mua2,mua3,mua4,mua5,mua6,mua7,mua8,mua9"
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To n
'Classification of t 1 using 5-50-100 limits
If $\mathrm{tl}(\mathrm{i})<=5$ Then mua $(1, \mathrm{i})=1$
If $\mathrm{t}(\mathrm{i})>=100 \operatorname{Then} \operatorname{mua}(3, i)=1$
If $\mathrm{t}(\mathrm{i})=50$ Then mua $(2, i)=1$
If $\mathrm{tl}(\mathrm{i})>5$ And $\mathrm{tl}(\mathrm{i})<50$ Then
$\operatorname{mua}(1, \mathrm{i})=(50-\mathrm{t}(\mathrm{i})) /(50-5)$
$\operatorname{mua}(2, \mathrm{i})=(\mathrm{t} 1(\mathrm{i})-5) /(50-5)$
End If
If tl (i) $>50$ And $\mathrm{tl}(\mathrm{i})<100$ Then
$\operatorname{mua}(2, \mathrm{i})=(100-\mathrm{tl}(\mathrm{i})) /(100-50)$
$\operatorname{mua}(3, \mathrm{i})=(\mathrm{t} 1(\mathrm{i})-50) /(100-50)$
End If
'Classification of f1 using 1-15-29 limits
If $\mathrm{fl}(\mathrm{i})<=1$ Then $\operatorname{mua}(4, i)=1$
If $\mathrm{fl}(\mathrm{i})>=29$ Then mua $(6, i)=1$
If $\mathrm{fl}(\mathrm{i})=15 \operatorname{Then} \operatorname{mua}(5, i)=1$
If $\mathrm{fl}(\mathrm{i})>1$ And $\mathrm{fl}(\mathrm{i})<15$ Then
$\operatorname{mua}(4, i)=(15-\mathrm{fl}(\mathrm{i})) /(14)$
$\operatorname{mua}(5, i)=(f l(i)-1) /(14)$
End If
If $\mathrm{fl}(\mathrm{i})>15$ And $\mathrm{fl}(\mathrm{i})<29$ Then
$\operatorname{mua}(5, i)=(29-f 1(i)) /(14)$
$\operatorname{mua}(6, \mathrm{i})=(\mathrm{fl}(\mathrm{i})-15) /(14)$
End If
'Classification of f2 using 1-12-23 limits
If $\mathrm{f} 2(\mathrm{i})<=1$ Then $\operatorname{mua}(7, i)=1$
If $f 2(i)>=23$ Then $\operatorname{mua}(9, i)=1$
If $f(i)=12$ Then $\operatorname{mua}(8, i)=1$
If f ( i ) $>1$ And $\mathrm{f} 2(\mathrm{i})<12$ Then
$\operatorname{mua}(7, i)=(12-f 2(i)) /(11)$
$\operatorname{mua}(8, i)=(f 2(i)-1) /(11)$
End If

If f (i) $>12$ And $\mathrm{f} 2(\mathrm{i})<23$ Then
$\operatorname{mua}(8, \mathrm{i})=(23-\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{i})) /(11)$
$\operatorname{mua}(9, \mathrm{i})=(\mathrm{f} 2(\mathrm{i})-12) /(11)$
End If

Print \#2, time(i); ","; mua(1, i); ","; mua(2, i); ","; mua(3, i); ","; mua(4, i); ","; mua(5, i); ","; mua(6, i); ","; mua(7, i); ","; mua(8, i); ","; mua(9, i)
Next i
Reset
Erase t1, f1, f2
Close \#2
End Sub
Public Sub persist(n As Variant, t1() As Variant, f1() As Variant, f2() As Variant)
'This sub introduces the persistence term into the antecedent of the rules 'persistence is calculated by counting the number of minutes the current value 'of the 3 variables has persisted based on an error function and combines it ' to get the peristence product or weighting function that should be multiplied 'into the antecedent truth later in TATC, the counter is according to data point 'and not rule because persistence changes with time.
'Written by Nitin Sharma
$\operatorname{Dim} \mathrm{tlp}(), \mathrm{flp}(), \mathrm{f} 2 \mathrm{p}()$
$\operatorname{ReDim} t l p(1$ To $n)$
ReDim flp(1 To n)
$\operatorname{ReDim} f 2 p(1$ To $n)$
ReDim cp(1 To n)
filepaths\$ = filepath\$ + "Predpersist.csv"
Open filepaths\$ For Output As \#4
$\mathrm{tlp}(1)=0$
$\mathrm{flp}(1)=0$
$\mathrm{f} 2 \mathrm{p}(1)=0$
$\operatorname{cp}(1)=0$
Print \#4, "time,tlp,f1p,f2p,cp"
Print \#4, time(1); ","; t1p(1); ","; flp(1); ","; f2p(1); ","; cp(1)
For $\mathrm{i}=2$ To n
If $\operatorname{Abs}(\mathrm{tl}(\mathrm{i})-\mathrm{tl}(\mathrm{i}-1))<=0.1$ Then
$\mathrm{tlp}(\mathrm{i})=\mathrm{tlp}(\mathrm{i}-1)+1$
Else: $\mathrm{tlp}(\mathrm{i})=0$

End If
If $\operatorname{Abs}(\mathrm{fl}(\mathrm{i})-\mathrm{fl}(\mathrm{i}-1))<=0.1$ Then
$\mathrm{flp}(\mathrm{i})=\mathrm{flp}(\mathrm{i}-1)+1$
Else: $\mathrm{flp}(\mathrm{i})=0$
End If
If Abs(f2(i) $-\mathrm{f} 2(\mathrm{i}-1))<=0.1$ Then
$\mathrm{f} 2 \mathrm{p}(\mathrm{i})=\mathrm{f} 2 \mathrm{p}(\mathrm{i}-1)+1$
Else: $\mathrm{f} 2 \mathrm{p}(\mathrm{i})=0$
End If
$\mathrm{cp}(\mathrm{i})=(\mathrm{tlp}(\mathrm{i}) * \mathrm{flp}(\mathrm{i}) * \mathrm{f} 2 \mathrm{p}(\mathrm{i}))^{\wedge}(1 / 3)$
Print \#4, time(i); ","; t1p(i); ","; f1p(i); ","; f2p(i); ","; cp(i)
Next i
Close \#4
End Sub
Sub Exp()
' Sub to calculate the 'EXPECTATIONS'(Metric 2) for all the rules
Dim prno(1 To 729) As Single
Dim ppts(1 To 729, 1 To 10, 1 To 5) 'historical distribution
Dim normpts(1 To 729, 1 To 10, 1 To 5) 'normalized historical distribution
Dim pdiaghit(1 To 729, 1 To 5, 1 To 5)
Dim PredHits(1 To 729, 1 To 5) As Double 'number of new antecedent hits in each of the 5 zones
Dim HistHits(1 To 729, 1 To 5) As Double 'number of historical antecedent hits in each of the 5 zones
Dim product( 1 To 729, 1 To 10, 1 To 5)
Dim pTotsum(1 To 729) As Single
Dim pexp(1 To 729, 1 To 10) As Double 'EXPECTATIONS for each rule in each of the 10 consequent zones
Dim pNormExp(1 To 729, 1 To 10) As Double
Dim pCumulativeExp(1 To 729) As Single
Dim $\operatorname{pcdf}(1$ To 729, 1 To 10) As Double 'confidence factors for each of the 10
consequent zones
Dim plowlimit(1 To 729) As Single 'lower confidence limits
Dim puplimit(1 To 729) As Single 'upper confidence limits
Dim ptcmiddle(1 To 10) As Single
Dim ptcupper( 1 To 10) As Single
Dim ptclower(1 To 10) As Single
Dim pweights(1 To 729) As Single
Dim pmean(1 To 729) As Single 'weighted mean average of the expectations
filepath55\$ = filepath\$ + "numpoints.csv"
Open filepath55\$ For Input As \#105
Input \#105, title1\$

Input \#105, title1\$, title2\$, title3\$, title4\$, title5\$, title6\$
For $\mathrm{r}=1$ To 729
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To 5
Input \#105, Dummy10\$, Dummy11\$, Dummy12\$, Dummy13\$, Dummy14\$,
Dummy15\$, HistHits(r, i), Dummy16\$
Next i
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To 10
Input \#105, prno(r), ppts(r, i, 1), ppts(r, i, 2), ppts(r, i, 3), ppts(r, i, 4), ppts(r, i, 5), Dummy17\$, Dummy18\$
Next i
Next r
filepath $54 \$$ = filepath $\$+$ "prednumpoints.csv"
Open filepath54\$ For Input As \#104
Input \#104, title1\$, title2\$
For $\mathrm{r}=1$ To 729
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To 5
Input \#104, Dummy17\$, PredHits(r, i)
Next i
Next r
'converting the new antecedent hits to a diagonal matrix
For $\mathrm{r}=1$ To 729
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To 5
For $\mathrm{j}=1$ To 5
If $\mathrm{i}=\mathrm{j}$ Then
pdiaghit(r, $\mathrm{i}, \mathrm{j})=\operatorname{PredHits}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i})$
Else
pdiaghit( $\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i}, \mathrm{j})=0$
End If
Next j
Next i
Next r
'calculating the number of normalized hits in the historical database.
For $\mathrm{r}=1$ To 729
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To 5
For $\mathrm{j}=1$ To 10
If HistHits(r, i) $<>0$ Then
$\operatorname{normpts}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{j}, \mathrm{i})=\operatorname{ppts}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{j}, \mathrm{i}) / \operatorname{HistHits}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i})$
Else
normpts(r, j, i) $=0$
End If

Next j
Next i
Next r
'sum of total antecedent hits made by new data
'For $\mathrm{r}=1$ To 729
' For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To 5
' $\operatorname{sumPredHits(r)}=$ sumPredHits(r) + PredHits(r, i$)$
' Next i
'Next r
' calculating the product of the number of points
'in each $0.1 \times 0.1$ grid with the number of hits in the 5 antecedent zones
For $\mathrm{r}=1$ To 729
Fork $=1$ To 5
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To 10 For $\mathrm{j}=1$ To 5
$\operatorname{product}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i}, \mathrm{k})=\operatorname{product}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i}, \mathrm{k})+(\operatorname{normpts}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i}, \mathrm{j}) * \operatorname{pdiaghit}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{j}, \mathrm{k}))$ Next j
Next i
Next k
Next r
' adding all the points in each consequent zone
'to yield absolute EXPECTATIONS!
For $\mathrm{r}=1$ To 729
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To 10
For $\mathrm{j}=1$ To 5
$\operatorname{pexp}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i})=\operatorname{pexp}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i})+\operatorname{product}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i}, \mathrm{j})$
Next j
Next i
Next r
For $\mathrm{r}=1$ To 729
$\mathrm{pTotsum}(\mathrm{r})=0$
Next r
'normalizing pexp to yield Normalized "Expectations"
For $\mathrm{r}=1$ To 729
'calculation of the total sum of all the expectations for each rule
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To 10
$\mathrm{pTotsum}(\mathrm{r})=\mathrm{pTotsum}(\mathrm{r})+\operatorname{pexp}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i})$
Next ${ }^{i}$
'Normalizing Expectations(0-1)
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To 10
If pTotsum(r) $<>0$ Then
$\mathrm{pNormExp}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i})=\operatorname{pexp}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i}) / \mathrm{pTotsum}(\mathrm{r})$

Else: $\mathrm{pNormExp}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i})=0$
End If

## Next i

Next r
'calculation of center of each bin
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To 10
ptclower(i) $=(\mathrm{i}-1) * 0.1$
$\operatorname{ptcupper}(\mathrm{i})=\mathrm{i} * 0.1$
ptcmiddle $(\mathrm{i})=$ ptclower $(\mathrm{i})+0.05$
Next i
' file to print the cumulative sums at each stage and the corresponding conf. factors.
filepath57\$ = path1\$ + "PredSums.csv"
Open filepath57\$ For Output As \#107
For $\mathrm{r}=1$ To 729
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To 10
' cumulative distribution function for each zone(cdf)to be used during interpolation to determine ( $95 \%$ ) confidence limits
$\mathrm{pCumulative} \operatorname{Exp}(\mathrm{r})=\mathrm{pCumulative} \operatorname{Exp}(\mathrm{r})+\mathrm{pNormExp}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i})$
$\operatorname{pcdf}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i})=\mathrm{pCumulativeExp}(\mathrm{r})$
Print \#107, i; ","; pCumulativeExp(r); ","; pcdf(r, i)
Next i
Next r
'calculating the weighted average: pmean
For $\mathrm{r}=1$ To 729
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To 10
pweights $(\mathrm{r})=\mathrm{pNormExp}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i}) *$ ptcmiddle $(\mathrm{i})+$ pweights $(\mathrm{r})$
Next i
'Since the total of the normalized expectations is 1
pmean $(\mathrm{r})=$ pweights $(\mathrm{r}) / 1$
Next r
' calculation of confidence limits by interpolation
For $r=1$ To 729
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To 9
If pmean(r) $<>0$ Then
'right on target
If $\operatorname{pcdf}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i})<0.025$ And $\operatorname{pcdf}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i}+1)>0.975$ Then
plowlimit( r$)=\operatorname{ptcupper}(\mathrm{i})+(\operatorname{ptcupper}(\mathrm{i}+1)-\operatorname{ptcupper}(\mathrm{i})) *(0.025-\operatorname{pcdf}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i}))$
$/(\operatorname{pcdf}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i}+1)-\operatorname{pcdf}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i}))$

```
        puplimit(r) = ptcupper(i) + (ptcupper(i + 1) - ptcupper(i)) * (0.975 - pcdf(r, i)) /
(pcdf(r, i + 1) - pcdf(r, i))
                Exit For
End If
```

'lower confidence limit
If $\operatorname{pcdf}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i})<0.025$ And $\operatorname{pcdf}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i}+1)>0.025$ Then plowlimit( r ) $=\operatorname{ptcupper}(\mathrm{i})+(\operatorname{ptcupper}(\mathrm{i}+1)-\operatorname{ptcupper}(\mathrm{i})) *(0.025-\operatorname{pcdf}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i}))$ $/(\operatorname{pcdf}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i}+1)-\operatorname{pcdf}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i}))$ GoTo up
End If
up:
'upper confidence limit
If $\operatorname{pcdf}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i})<0.975$ And $\operatorname{pcdf}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i}+1)>0.975$ Then puplimit(r) $=\operatorname{ptcupper}(\mathrm{i})+(\operatorname{ptcupper}(\mathrm{i}+1)-\operatorname{ptcupper}(\mathrm{i})) *(0.975-\operatorname{pcdf}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i})) /$
(pcdf(r, i + 1) - pcdf(r, i))
Exit For
End If

## End If

Next i
Next r
'file to store the absolute expected distribution values
filepath56\$ = filepath\$ + "PredExpectation.csv"
Open filepath56\$ For Output As \#106
'file to store the Normalized expected distribution values
filepath65\$ = filepath\$ + "PredNormalizedExpectation.csv"
Open filepath65\$ For Output As \#115
'file to store the predicted mean and upper and lower confidence limits.
filepath58\$ = filepath\$ + "PredFreshMetrics.csv"
Open filepath58\$ For Output As \#108
'file to store the individual expectations in each antecedent zone
filepath60\$ = filepath\$ + "PredIndividualExpectations.csv"
Open filepath60\$ For Output As \#110
Print \#106, "Absolute Expectations for all rules"
Print \#106,
"Rule,TcZone1,TcZone2,TcZone3,TcZone4,TcZone5,TcZone6,TcZone7,TcZone8,TcZo ne9,TcZone10"
Print \#108, "Rule,Mean Expectation, L.C.L(95\%), U.C.L(95\%)"
Print \#115, "Normalized Expectations(0-1) for all rules"
Print \#115,
"Rule,TcZone1,TcZone2,TcZone3,TcZone4,TcZone5,TcZone6,TcZone7,TcZone8,TcZo ne9,TcZone10"

Print \#106, prno(i); ","; pexp(i, 1); ","; pexp(i, 2); ","; pexp(i, 3); ","; pexp(i, 4); ","; $\operatorname{pexp}(i, 5)$
; ","; pexp(i, 6); ","; pexp(i, 7); ","; pexp(i, 8); ","; pexp(i, 9); ","; pexp(i, 10)
Print \#115, prno(i); ","; pNormExp(i, 1); ","; pNormExp(i, 2); ","; pNormExp(i, 3); ","; pNormExp(i, 4); ","; pNormExp(i, 5)
; ","; pNormExp(i, 6); ","; pNormExp(i, 7); ","; pNormExp(i, 8); ","; pNormExp(i, 9); ","; pNormExp(i, 10)

Print \#108, prno(i); ","; pmean(i); ","; plowlimit(i); ","; puplimit(i)
For $\mathrm{j}=1$ To 10
Print \#110, prno(i); ","; product(i, j, 1); ","; product(i, j, 2); ","; product(i, j, 3);
","; product(i, j, 4); ","; product(i, j, 5)
Next j
Next i
Close \#104
Close \#105
Close \#106
Close \#108
Close \#110
Close \#115
End Sub

Private Sub Command3_Click()
Unload Me
Call Form_Unload(0)
End Sub

Private Sub Form_Unload(Cancel As Integer)
Unload Me
Set PredMode $=$ Nothing
End
End Sub

Private Sub Command1_Click()
'sub to take in information about the input file
$\mathrm{q}=$ InputBox("Please enter number of lines in the input file including the header", "Enter Information", "2605")
p = InputBox("Please enter the value of largest delay", "Enter Information", "60")
If $\mathrm{p}=$ " Or $\mathrm{q}=$ =" Then
Text1.Text $=$ "You did not enter value of variables"
Else
$\mathrm{n}=\mathrm{q}-\mathrm{p}$
Call afterstart((n))
End If

End Sub
Sub linguipersist(n, mua() As Double)
'This subroutine provides a linguistic label for the maximum persistence of each data point
'written by Nitin Sharma
Dim X As Integer
Dim maxi() As Integer
ReDim maxi(1 To 3)
ReDim pa(1 To 9, 1 To n)
filepaths\$ = filepath\$ + "Predlingpers.csv"
Open filepaths\$ For Output As \#10
Print \#10, "time,pat1,patm,path,paf11,paf1m,paf1 h,paf21,paf2m,paf2h"
For $\mathrm{i}=2$ To n
For $\mathrm{k}=1$ To 3 ' k represents t 1 fl and f 2 respectively $\mathrm{j}=(3 * \mathrm{k}-2)$

If mua( $\mathrm{j}, \mathrm{i})>\operatorname{mua}(\mathrm{j}+1, \mathrm{i})$ Then
If mua( $\mathrm{j}, \mathrm{i})>\operatorname{mua}(\mathrm{j}+2$, i$)$ Then $\operatorname{maxi}(\mathrm{k})=\mathrm{j}$
Else: $\operatorname{maxi}(\mathrm{k})=(\mathrm{j}+2)$
End If
ElseIf mua(j, i) $<$ mua( $j+1$, i) Then
If mua $(j+1, i)>\operatorname{mua}(j+2, i)$ Then $\operatorname{maxi}(\mathrm{k})=(\mathrm{j}+1)$
Else: $\operatorname{maxi}(\mathrm{k})=(\mathrm{j}+2)$
End If
End If
'Persistence increases by one
$\mathrm{X}=\operatorname{maxi}(\mathrm{k})$
$\mathrm{pa}(\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{i})=\mathrm{pa}(\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{i}-1)+1$
For $\mathrm{l}=\mathrm{j} \operatorname{To}(\mathrm{j}+2)$

```
If \(1<>\operatorname{maxi}(\mathrm{k})\) Then \(\mathrm{pa}(\mathrm{l}, \mathrm{i})=0\)
```

Next 1
Next k
Print \#10, time(i); ","; pa(1, i); ","; pa(2, i); ","; pa(3, i); ","; pa(4, i); ","; pa(5, i); ","; pa(6, i); ","; pa(7, i); ","; pa(8, i); ","; pa(9, i)
Next i
Close \#10
End Sub
Public Sub afterstart(n As Variant)
'Main subroutine that calls all other subs
'Written by Nitin Sharma
'Modified by Preetica Kumar
ReDim time ( 1 To n)
$\operatorname{ReDim} \mathrm{t}$ (1 To n)
ReDim fl(1 To n)
ReDim f2(1 To n)
ReDim t3s(1 To n)
ReDim t3m(1 To n)
ReDim t3l(1 To n)
Text1.Text = "Calculation" + vbCrLf + "has BEGUN..."
CommonDialog1.DialogTitle $=$ "Please Choose input file"
CommonDialog1.Filter = "All Files (*.*)|*.*|Comma Delimited Input (*.csv)|*.csv"
CommonDialog1.FilterIndex $=2$
CommonDialog1.ShowOpen
filepatha\$ = CommonDialog 1.FileName
Open filepatha\$ For Input As \#1
Input \#1, $\mathrm{a} \$, \mathrm{~b} \$, \mathrm{c} \$, \mathrm{~d} \$, \mathrm{e} \$, \mathrm{f} \$, \mathrm{~g} \${ }^{1 * * *}$ dummy variables for first line to remove the header containing name of variables
'Print a\$, b\$, c\$, d\$, e\$, f\$, g\$
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To n 'input of data
Input \#1, time(i), $\mathrm{t} 1(\mathrm{i}), \mathrm{f} 1(\mathrm{i}), \mathrm{f} 2(\mathrm{i}), \mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{~s}(\mathrm{i}), \mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{~m}(\mathrm{i}), \mathrm{t} 31(\mathrm{i})$
Next i
Close \#1
Call classify(n, t1(), fl(), f2(), t 3 s()$, \mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{~m}(), \mathrm{t} 31())$
progress $=$ progress +1
ProgressBar1.Value $=$ progress

Call linguipersist(n, mua())
progress $=$ progress +1
ProgressBar1. Value $=$ progress
Call TATC( $\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{mua}(), \mathrm{pa}())$
Call Exp
progress $=$ progress +1
ProgressBar1.Value $=$ progress
Call historical_info
progress $=$ progress +1
ProgressBar1.Value $=$ progress
Command1.Enabled $=$ False
Text1.Text = "DONE!"
ProgressBar1.Value $=740$
SelMode.start.Enabled = False
End Sub
Private Sub Command2_Click()

> Load DispExpect
> DispExpect.Show
> Command2.Enabled = False

End Sub
Sub historical_info()
On Error GoTo errorhandler
ReDim rno(1 To 729)
ReDim pts(1 To 729, 1 To 10, 1 To 5)
ReDim hitno(1 To 729, 1 To 5)
ReDim sum(1 To 729, 1 To 10)
ReDim sum1(1 To 729)
ReDim totsum(1 To 729)
ReDim $\operatorname{cdf}(1$ To 729, 1 To 10)
ReDim tcmiddle(1 To 10)
ReDim tclower( 1 To 10)
ReDim tcupper(1 To 10)
ReDim lowlimit(1 To 729)

ReDim uplimit(1 To 729)
ReDim mean(1 To 729)
ReDim weights(1 To 729)
filepath53\$ = filepath\$ + "numpoints.csv"
Open filepath53\$ For Input As \#103
Input \#103, title 1 \$
Input \#103, title1\$, title2\$, title3\$, title4\$, title5\$, title6\$
For $r=1$ To 729
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To 5
Input \#103, Dummy10\$, Dummy11\$, Dummy12\$, Dummy13\$, Dummy14\$,
Dummy15\$, hitno(r, i), Dummy16\$
Next i
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To 10
Input \#103, rno(r), pts(r, i, 1), pts(r, i, 2), pts(r, i, 3), pts(r, i, 4), pts(r, i, 5),
Dummy17\$, Dummy18\$
Next i
Nextr
Close \#103
'Adding all the points in each consequent zone.(row-wise)
For $r=1$ To 729
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To 10
For $\mathrm{j}=1$ To 5
$\operatorname{sum}(r, i)=\operatorname{sum}(r, i)+\operatorname{pts}(r, i, j)$
Next j
Next i
Next r
'Calculation of center of each bin
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To 10
tclower $(\mathrm{i})=(\mathrm{i}-1) * 0.1$
$\operatorname{tcupper}(\mathrm{i})=\mathrm{i} * 0.1$
tcmiddle $(\mathrm{i})=$ tclower $(\mathrm{i})+0.05$
Next i
For $\mathrm{r}=1$ To 729
totsum(r) $=0$
Next r
For $\mathrm{r}=1$ To 729
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To 10
totsum $(\mathrm{r})=\operatorname{sum}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i})+$ totsum $(\mathrm{r})$
Next i
Nextr
filepath106\$ = filepath\$ + "sums.csv"
Open filepath106\$ For Output As \#56
For $\mathrm{r}=1$ To 729
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To 10
' Cumulative Distributive Function for each zone(CDF)to be used during intrapolation of ( $95 \%$ ) confidence limits

If totsum $(\mathrm{r})<>0$ Then
$\operatorname{sum} 1(r)=\operatorname{sum} 1(r)+\operatorname{sum}(r, i)$
$\operatorname{cdf}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i})=\operatorname{sum} 1(\mathrm{r}) /$ totsum $(\mathrm{r})$
End If
Print \#56, i; ","; sum1(r); ","; cdf(r, i)
Next i
Next r
'Calculating weighted average
For $r=1$ To 729
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To 10
weights $(\mathrm{r})=\operatorname{sum}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i}) *$ tcmiddle $(\mathrm{i})+$ weights $(\mathrm{r})$
Next i
If totsum(r) $<>0$ Then
mean $(\mathrm{r})=$ weights $(\mathrm{r}) /$ totsum $(\mathrm{r})$
Else
mean(r) $=0$
End If
Next r
'Calculation of confidence limits by intrapolation
For $r=1$ To 729
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To 9
If mean(r) $<>0$ Then
'right on target
If $\operatorname{cdf}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i})<0.025$ And $\operatorname{cdf}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i}+1)>0.975$ Then lowlimit $(\mathrm{r})=\operatorname{tcupper}(\mathrm{i})+(\operatorname{tcupper}(\mathrm{i}+1)-\operatorname{tcupper}(\mathrm{i})) *(0.025-\operatorname{cdf}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i})) /$
(cdf(r, i + 1) $-\operatorname{cdf}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i}))$
$\operatorname{uplimit}(\mathrm{r})=\operatorname{tcupper}(\mathrm{i})+(\operatorname{tcupper}(\mathrm{i}+1)-\operatorname{tcupper}(\mathrm{i})) *(0.975-\operatorname{cdf}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i})) /$
$(\operatorname{cdf}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i}+1)-\operatorname{cdf}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i}))$
Exit For
End If
'lower confidence limit
If $\operatorname{cdf}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i})<0.025$ And $\operatorname{cdf}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i}+1)>0.025$ Then lowlimit(r) $=\operatorname{tcupper}(\mathrm{i})+(\operatorname{tcupper}(\mathrm{i}+1)-\operatorname{tcupper}(\mathrm{i})) *(0.025-\operatorname{cdf}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i})) /$
(cdf(r, i + 1) $-\operatorname{cdf}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i}))$

GoTo up
End If
up:
'upper confidence limit
If $\operatorname{cdf}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i})<0.975$ And $\operatorname{cdf}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i}+1)>0.975$ Then uplimit(r) $=\operatorname{tcupper}(\mathrm{i})+(\operatorname{tcupper}(\mathrm{i}+1)-\operatorname{tcupper}(\mathrm{i})) *(0.975-\operatorname{cdf}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i})) /$
(cdf(r, i + 1) $-\operatorname{cdf}(\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{i}))$
Exit For
End If

## End If

Next i
Next r
filepath $104 \$$ = filepath\$ + "expectation.csv"
filepath105\$ = filepath\$ + "Freshmetrics.csv"
Open filepath104\$ For Output As \#54
Open filepath105\$ For Output As \#55
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To 729
Print \#54, rno(i); ","; sum(i, 1); ","; sum(i, 2); ","; sum(i, 3); ","; sum(i, 4); ","; sum(i,
5)
;","; sum(i, 6); ","; sum(i, 7); ","; sum(i, 8); ","; sum(i, 9); ","; sum(i, 10)
Print \#55, rno(i); ","; mean(i); ","; lowlimit(i); ","; uplimit(i)
Next i
Close \#54
Close \#55
Close \#56
'End of weighted mean calculations
Exit Sub
errorhandler:
If Err.number $=75$ Or Err.number $=70$ Then
Resume Next
End If
Err.Raise Err
End Sub
The VBA code for the form DispExpect.frm is listed below.
'Program to display the 'expectations' for all rules in form of histograms.
'It is used in the prediction mode.
Public clickDisp1 As Integer
Dim xlApp As Excel.Application
Dim xlbook As Excel.Workbook
Dim xlsheet As Excel. Worksheet
Dim rul\$()
Dim psum11() As Double
Dim runo() As Single
Dim plowcon(1 To 729) As Single
Dim pupcon(1 To 729) As Single
Dim $\operatorname{pexp}(1$ To 729) As Single
Dim mean(1 To 729) As Single
Dim number() As Single
Dim good(1 To 729) As Single
Dim bad(1 To 729) As Single
Dim selected As Integer
Public filepath $212 \$$
Public path1\$
Public filepath210\$
Public rownum1 As Integer
Public Sub initializer()
Set xlApp = New Excel.Application
End Sub
Private Sub Display1_Click()
On Error GoTo errorhandler
clickDisp1 = clickDisp1 +1
If clickDisp1 = 1 Then
Call initializer
xlApp.Application.DisplayAlerts = False
'ElseIf clickDisp1 > 1 Then
' xlApp.Workbooks.Close
End If
Set xlbook = xlApp.Workbooks.Open(filepath210\$)
Set xlsheet $=$ xlbook.ActiveSheet
With xlApp
xlsheet.Range(xlsheet.Cells(rownum1 $+2,2$ ), xlsheet.Cells(rownum1 $+2,11$ )). Select

Charts.Add
ActiveChart.ChartType = xlBarClustered
ActiveChart.SetSourceData Source:=xlsheet.Range(xlsheet.Cells(rownum1 + 2, 2),
xlsheet.Cells(rownum1 + 2, 11)), PlotBy:=
xlRows
ActiveChart.PlotArea.Select
Selection.ClearFormats
ActiveChart.PlotArea.Select
With Selection.Border
.Weight $=$ xlThin
.LineStyle $=$ xlAutomatic
End With
Selection.Interior.ColorIndex $=$ xlNone
'ActiveChart.Location Where:=xlLocationAsObject, Name:="sheet1"
With ActiveChart
.HasTitle = True
.ChartTitle.Characters.Text = "Expectation Histogram"
.Axes(xlCategory, xlPrimary).HasTitle = True
.Axes(xlCategory, xlPrimary).AxisTitle.Characters.Text = "Tc"
.Axes(xlValue, xlPrimary).HasTitle = True
.Axes(xlValue, xlPrimary).AxisTitle.Characters.Text = "Expectation"
End With
With ActiveChart.Axes(xlCategory)
.HasMajorGridlines = False
.HasMinorGridlines = False
End With
With ActiveChart.Axes(xlValue)
.HasMajorGridlines = False
.HasMinorGridlines = False
End With
ActiveChart. HasLegend $=$ False
ActiveChart.SeriesCollection(1).Select
With ActiveChart.ChartGroups(1)
.Overlap $=0$
.GapWidth $=0$
.HasSeriesLines = False
. VaryByCategories $=$ True
End With
End With
Set Chart 1 = xlbook.ActiveChart
OLE2.CreateLink filepath210\$
OLE2.SizeMode = 1
Text2.Text = "NEW DATA" + vbCrLf + "***********" $+\mathrm{vbCrLf}+$ "Weighted mean average" + vbCrLf + "TcMean =" \& Str(pexp(rownum1))

+ vbCrLf + "Lower confidence(95\%) limit" + vbCrLf + "TcLow =" \& Str(plowcon(rownum1))
+ vbCrLf + "Upper confidence(95\%) limit" + vbCrLf + "TcHi =" \&
Str(pupcon(rownum1))
+ vbCrLf + "HISTORICAL DATA" + vbCrLf + "***********" + vbCrLf + "Weighted
mean average" + vbCrLf + "TcMean $=" \& \operatorname{Str}($ mean(rownum1))
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To selected
If $\operatorname{val}($ List 1. Text $)=$ number(i) Then
Text3.Text = "GOOD RULE!"
Exit For
End If
Next i
If $\operatorname{good}($ rownum1 $)=0$ And bad(rownum1) $=0$ Then
Text3.Text = "Not Expressed Sufficiently In Data"
ElseIf $($ good $($ rownum 1$)=1$ And bad $($ rownum1 $)=0)$ Then
Text3.Text = "Insufficient Corroboration"
ElseIf good(rownum1) $<=\operatorname{bad}($ rownum 1$)$ Or $(\operatorname{good}($ rownum1 $)=0$ And bad(rownum1 $)=$

1) Then

Text3.Text = "BAD RULE"
End If
Exit Sub
errorhandler:
Err.Raise Err
Resume
End Sub
Private Sub Form_Load()
On Error GoTo errorhandler
ReDim psum11(1 To 729, 1 To 10)
ReDim runo(1 To 729)
ReDim rul\$(1 To 729)
clickDisp1 $=0$
CommonDialog2.DialogTitle = "Where is the rulesheet (output) file located?" CommonDialog2.Filter = "All Files (*.*)|*.*|Comma Delimited Input (*.csv)|*.csv" CommonDialog2.FilterIndex $=2$
CommonDialog2.ShowOpen
filepath $212 \$=$ CommonDialog2.FileName
path $1 \$=\operatorname{Left}(f i l e p a t h 212 \$,(\operatorname{Len}(f i l e p a t h 212 \$)-\operatorname{Len}($ "rulesheet.csv")))
Open filepath212\$ For Input As \#212
filepath $210 \$=$ path $1 \$+$ "PredNormalizedExpectation.csv"
Open filepath210\$ For Input As \#210
filepath204\$ = path\$ + "trips.csv"
Open filepath204\$ For Input As \#204
Input \#204, title1\$, title2\$, title3\$, blah\$, title4\$
filepath205\$ = path1\$ + "PredFreshMetrics.csv"
Open filepath205\$ For Input As \#205
filepath305\$ = path1\$ + "FreshMetrics.csv"
Open filepath305\$ For Input As \#305
filepath $206 \$=$ path $\$+$ "finalopti.csv"
Open filepath206\$ For Input As \#206
Input \#210, title1\$
Input \#210, title1\$, title2\$, title3\$, title4\$, title5\$, title6\$, title7\$, title8\$, title9\$, title10\$
Input \#205, title1\$, title2\$, title3\$, title4\$
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To 729
Input \#212, Dummy1\$, runo(i), rul\$(i)
Input \#210, Dummy2\$, psum11(i, 1), psum11(i, 2), psum11(i, 3), psum11(i, 4),
psum11(i, 5), psum11(i, 6), psum11(i, 7), psum11(i, 8), psum11(i, 9), psum11(i, 10)
Input \#205, Dummy8\$, pexp(i), plowcon(i), pupcon(i)
Input \#305, Dummy10\$, mean(i), Dummy11\$, Dummy12\$
Input \#204, Dummy4\$, good(i), bad(i), Dummy5\$, Dummy6\$
Next i

Input \#206, dummy30\$, dummy31\$, dummy32\$, dummy33\$
Input \#206, dummy35\$, dummy36\$, dummy37\$, dummy38\$, selected
Close \#206
ReDim number(1 To selected)
filepath206\$ = path\$ + "finalopti.csv"
Open filepath206\$ For Input As \#206
Input \#206, dummy30\$, dummy31\$, dummy32\$, dummy33\$
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To selected
Input \#206, number(i), dummy36\$, dummy37\$, dummy38\$, dummy39\$
Next i
Close \#206
For $\mathrm{i}=1$ To 729
List1.AddItem (i)
Next i

Close \#204
Close \#212
Close \#210
Close \#205
Close \#305
Text1.Text = " "
Text2.Text = " "
Exit Sub
errorhandler:
If Err.number $=75$ Or Err.number $=70$ Then
Resume Next
Else: Err.Raise Err
End If
End Sub
Private Sub Form_QueryUnload(Cancel As Integer, UnloadMode As Integer) Call Form_Unload(0)
End Sub
Private Sub Form_Unload(Cancel As Integer)
If clickDisp1 >= 1 Then
Set xlsheet = Nothing
Set $\mathrm{xlbook}=$ Nothing
xlApp.quit
Set xlApp = Nothing
OLE2.Close
clickDisp1 $=0$
End If
DispExpect.Hide
Set DispExpect $=$ Nothing
End Sub
Private Sub List1_Click()
rownum1 $=$ List1.ListIndex +1
Text1.Text = rul\$(rownum1)
End Sub
Private Sub quit_Click()
OLE2.Close

Call Form_Unload(0) End Sub

The following Q- Basic code listing is from the Hot and Cold water mixing simulator for the case of With Noise.

DECLARE SUB CLEAN ()
DECLARE SUB ATV (a\$, time!, mode1!, mode2!, mdot3sp!, mdot3filt!, t3sp!, t3meas!, o1!, o2!)
DECLARE SUB FILTINI ()
DECLARE SUB FILTER (mdot1meas!, mdot2meas!, mdot3meas!, mdot1 filt!, mdot2filt!, mdot3filt!)
DECLARE SUB DISPLAY (mode1, mode2, o1, o2, mdot1filt, mdot2filt, mdot3filt, t1meas, t2meas, t3meas, mdot3sp, t3sp, theta)
DECLARE SUB OPERATOR (a\$, mode1, mode2, o1, o2, mdot3sp, t3sp)
DECLARE SUB EVAL (mdot3sp, mdot3filt, t3sp, t3meas, o1, o2)
DECLARE SUB CTLINI ()
DECLARE SUB process ( $\mathrm{o} 1, \mathrm{o} 2$, $\mathrm{s} 1, \mathrm{~s} 2$, mdot1meas, mdot2meas, mdot3meas, t1meas, t2meas, t3meas)
DECLARE SUB PLOTINI ()
DECLARE SUB CTL (mode1, mode2, mdot3sp, mdot3filt, t3sp, t3meas, o1, o2)
DECLARE SUB PLOT ( $\mathrm{o} 1, \mathrm{o}$, mdot 1 filt, mdot2filt, mdot3filt, t 1 meas , t 2 meas , t3meas, mdot3sp, t3sp)
DECLARE SUB PROCINI ()
,
' CONTROL.BAS Spring 1998 CHENG-5xxx
Dr. R. Russell Rhinehart, School of Chem. Engr. Oklahoma State U.
25 Dec 97
' This program is a basis for CHENG-5xxx students to test their controllers.
' The program models control valves, fluid flow, mixing of a hot and cold ' water in a pipe system, and flow and temperature measurement. It also ' contains a control subrouting for primitive PID T and F controllers.
' The students will write the code for various control strategys, ' filters, and goodness of control evaluations; tune their controllers;
' and explore the solutions for a variety of process events that cause
' control difficulty.
' The program is structured so that each stage in the controller-process' evaluation system are written as subroutines. This MAIN program links and orders the execution of each subroutine.

The MAIN program calls subroutine PROCESS to dynamically simulate the
' fluid mixing process for a time interval, $t$, of 0.1 seconds. PROCESS ' simulates the final element dynamics, as well as the ChEs view of the ' process behavior (fluid dynamics and mixing). It also adds measurement
' bias and process beavior drifts that have an ARMA stochastic behavior.
' It also adds measurement noise and valve "stick-tion".
,
' MAIN then calls subroutine FILT to filter noise from the measurements.
' MAIN then calls subroutine CTL, where, eventually students will write ' the code for the various controllers and control strategies. Presently ' CTL contains two independent PID controllers, one for T control (manipulating O1) and one for F control (manipulating O2).
' MAIN then calls subroutine EVAL, where, eventually students will write ' the code for the various goodness of control measures. Presently EVAL ' calculates T and F NISE.
' MAIN then calls subroutine PLOT to generate a strip chart display
' of the controlled and manipulated variables.
' Finally MAIN calls DISPLAY to refresh data on the screen.
' On operator demand (by keyboard touches) MAIN will call subroutine
' OPERATOR to execute the operator-initiated (student-initiated) changes.
' See subroutine OPERATOR to see what INKEY touches start which commands.
' One of these commands is to initiate ATV tuning, an automatic tuning for
' PID controllers.

- This sequence is then repeated. However, first MAIN initializes the ' devices, sets up common variables, and calls PLOTINI, PROCINI, and
' CTLINI to initialize the PLOT, PROCESS, and CTL subroutine variables.

Dim plotvmax(10), plotvmin(10), plotvrng(10), plotvar(10), plotyo(10), $\mathrm{tf}(2000)$ COMMON SHARED plotvmax(), plotvmin(), plotvrng(), plotvar(), plotyo(), tf() COMMON SHARED numvar, plottime, reference, horizon, plotx, plotxo, ploty, time COMMON SHARED ap1, bp1, cp11b, cp12b, dp1, tauvp1
COMMON SHARED ap2, bp2, cp21b, cp22b, dp2, tauvp2
COMMON SHARED m1biasb, m2biasb, m3biasb, t1biasb, t2biasb, t3biasb
COMMON SHARED taut1, taut2, taut3, t1 inpb, t2inpb, tf1, tf2, tf3
COMMON SHARED t , dt , timedelta
COMMON SHARED dpp $1 \mathrm{~b}, \mathrm{hp} 1$, power 1
COMMON SHARED dpp2b, hp2, power2
COMMON SHARED enviro
COMMON SHARED lambda1, lambda2, lambda3
COMMON SHARED kc1, taui1, taud1, kc2, taui2, taud2, detune

COMMON SHARED which\$, tune, dataout
COMMON SHARED iset3, isdo1, isemdot3, isdo2, isenumber
COMMON SHARED o1, o2
Open "C:\data4.csv" For Output As \#1
'PRINT \#1, "time", "theta", "t3meas", "t1meas", "t2meas", "mdot3meas", "mdot1meas", "mdot2meas"
Print \#1, "time, t1meas, t2meas, mdot1meas, mdot2meas, t3meas"
Screen 12 'set-up screen for graphics, 640 X 350 x-y pixils, 82 X 25 x-y positions
Randomize ((Timer-12300) / 3) 'randomize the seed for the random number generator
Cls
enviro $=1$
tune $=-1 \quad$ 'do not start with ATV tuning
dataout $=1 \quad{ }^{\prime} * *$ now start without data logging
Call FILTINI
Call CTLINI
Call PROCINI
Call PLOTINI
For Interval $=1$ To 60000
time $=$ Interval $*$ t
If time $=20$ Then
dataout $=1$
End If
'Adding noise
If 20 * $\operatorname{Int}($ time $/ 20)=$ time Then
$\mathrm{o} 1=$ Rnd $* 100$
$\mathrm{o} 2=\mathrm{Rnd} * 100$
tlinpb $=$ Rnd $* 100$
t2inpb $=$ Rnd * 100
End If
Call process(o1, o2, s1, s2, mdot1meas, mdot2meas, mdot3meas, t1meas, t2meas, t3meas)
$\mathrm{a} \$=$ INKEY $\$$
If a\$ <> "" Then
Call OPERATOR(a\$, mode1, mode2, o1, o2, mdot3sp, t3sp)
End If
Call FILTER(mdot1meas, mdot2meas, mdot3meas, mdot1filt, mdot2filt, mdot3filt)

If tune $=1$ Then
Call ATV(a\$, time, mode1, mode2, mdot3sp, mdot3filt, t3sp, t3meas, o1, o2)
Else
Call CLEAN
End If
Call CTL(mode1, mode2, mdot3sp, mdot3filt, t3sp, t3meas, o1, o2)

Call PLOT(o1, o2, mdot1filt, mdot2filt, mdot3filt, t1meas, t2meas, t3meas, mdot3sp, t3sp)

Call EVAL(mdot3sp, mdot3filt, t3sp, t3meas, o1, o2)
Call DISPLAY(mode1, mode2, o1, o2, mdot1filt, mdot2filt, mdot3filt, t1meas,
t 2 meas, t 3 meas, mdot3sp, t 3 sp , theta)
If dataout $=1$ Then If timedelta * Int(time / timedelta) = time Then ${ }^{\prime * * * *} \log$ on every (timedelta)
second
Print \#1, time; ","; t1meas; ","; t2meas; ","; mdot1meas; ","; mdot2meas; ",";
t3meas; ","; theta
End If
End If
Next Interval
Close \#1

- Variable definitions
' plotvmax (10) maximum values of the plotted variables
' plotvmin(10) minimum values of the plotted variables
' plotvrng(10) calculated maximum minus minimum values, range of plotted variables
' plotvar(10) values of the plotted variables
' plotyo(10) pixel positions for the previous strip chart ordinate
' $\operatorname{tf}(200)$ array that holds the values for the fictitious temperature
' numvar number of variables plotted
' plottime time argument for the plotting routine, same as time
' reference time at the beginning of each strip chart sweep
' horizon time window of the strip chart
' plotx pixel position for the strip chart abscissa
' plotxo value of the previous plotx pixel position
' ploty pixel position for the strip chart ordinate
' time simulated time, seconds
' ap1 "a" coefficient value for process $\# 1, \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}^{\wedge} 2 / \mathrm{kPa}$
' bp1 "b" coefficient value for process \#1, kg/s^2/m
' cp11b "c11" coefficient base value for process $\# 1, \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}^{\wedge} 2 / \mathrm{kg} \wedge 2 / \mathrm{min}^{\wedge} 2$
' cp12b "c12" coefficient base value for process $\# 1, \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}^{\wedge} 2 / \mathrm{kg}^{\wedge} 2 / \mathrm{min}^{\wedge} 2$
' dp1 "d" coefficient value for process \#1, $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{s}^{\wedge} 2 / \mathrm{kg}^{\wedge} 2 / \mathrm{min}^{\wedge} 2$
' tauvp1 time constant for process valve \#1, seconds
' ap2 "a" coefficient value for process $\# 2, \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}^{\wedge} 2 / \mathrm{kPa}$
' bp2 "d" coefficient value for process \#2, kg/s^2/m
' cp21b "c21" coefficient base value for process \#2, $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{s}^{\wedge} 2 / \mathrm{kg} \wedge 2 / \mathrm{min}^{\wedge} 2$
' cp22b "c22" coefficient base value for process \#2, $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{s}^{\wedge} 2 / \mathrm{kg}^{\wedge} 2 / \mathrm{min}^{\wedge} 2$
' dp2 "d" coefficient value for process \#2, kg/s^2/kg^2/min^2
' tauvp2 time constant for process valve \#2, seconds
' taut1 time constant for first temperature lag, seconds
' taut2 time constant for second temperature lag, seconds
' taut3 time constant for third temperature lag, seconds
' tlinpb process stream \#1 inlet temperature base value, centigrade
' t2inpb process stream \#2 inlet temperature base value, centigrade

| tf1 fi | first lagged temperature at the fictitious sensor, centigrade |
| :---: | :---: |
| ' tf2 seco | second lagged temperature at the fictitious sensor, centigrade |
| 'tf3 th | third lagged temperature at the fictitious sensor, centigrade |
| 't proce | process sampling time and control period, seconds |
| 'dt proch | process integration time step, seconds |
| ' dpplb | driving pressure drop base case for stream \#1, kPa |
| ' hp1 | elevation head for stream \#1, m |
| ' power1 | power coefficient for valve \#1 characteristic |
| ' dpp2b | driving pressure drop base case for stream $\# 2, \mathrm{kPa}$ |
| ' hp2 | elevation head for stream \#2, m |
| ' power2 | power coefficient for valve \#2 characteristic |
| ' enviro | coefficient to toggle environmental effects on/off, 1 if on, 0 if off |
| ' time | simulated time, seconds |
| ' interval | controller sampling period and process integration time step, seconds |
|  | output of controller \#1, \% of full scale |
| 'o2 out | output of controller \#2, \% of full scale |
| 's1 v | valve \#1 stem position, fraction open |
| 's2 valv | valve \#2 stem position, fraction open |
| ' mdot1mea | eas measured value of flow rate of stream \#1, $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{min}$ |
| ' mdot2mea | eas measured value of flow rate of stream \#2, kg/min |
| ' mdot3mea | eas measured value of combined flow rate, $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{min}$ |
| ' t3meas | measured value of mixed temperature, centigrade |
| 'a\$ v | variable to store the value of INKEY\$, alpha-numeric string |
| ' INKEY\$ | BASIC function that inputs a keyboard hit, alpha-numeric string |
| ' mode1 | mode of controller \#1, 1 if AUTO, 0 if MAN |
| ' mode2 | mode of controller \#2, 1 if AUTO, 0 if MAN |
| ' mdot3sp | set point for total flow rate, $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{min}$ |
| ' t3sp | set point for mixed temperature, centigrade |
| ' lambda1 | filter factor for the first-order noise filter on mdot1meas |
| ' lambda2 | filter factor for the first-order noise filter on mdot2meas |
| ' lambda3 | filter factor for the first-order noise filter on mdot3meas |
| ' kc1 | controller 1 gain, \%output / kg/min |
| ' tauil | controller 1 integral time, seconds |
| ' taud1 | controller 1 derivative time, seconds |
| ' kc2 | controller 2 gain, \%output / centigrade |
| ' taui2 | controller 2 integral time, seconds |
| ' taud2 | controller 2 derivative time, seconds |
| ' which\$ | variable that defines which controller is being ATV tested |
| ' tune | variable to indicate whether ATV tuning is desired |
| ' dataout | variable to indicate whether data is to be recorded in the output file |
| ' iset3 i | integral of the squared error for t3meas |
| ' isdo1 | integral of the squared change in output of controller 1 |
| ' isemdot3 | 3 integral of the squared error for mdot3filt |
| ' isdo2 | integral of the squared change in output of controller 2 |
| ' isenumber | er count to normalize the ise and isdo |
| ' m*bias | bias on flow rate * measuremen |

' m *biasb base level for the bias on flow rate * measurement
' t*bias bias on temperature * measurement
' t *biasb base level for the bias on temperature * measurement
Static Sub ATV(a\$, time, mode1, mode2, mdot3sp, mdot3filt, t3sp, t3meas, o1, o2)

- ATV tuning
' NOTE 1 - I think that I used the ZN Ultimate rules for interacting for noninteracting PID control
' NOTE 2 - need a better way to detect zero crossing in the presence of noise
,
If $\mathrm{a} \$=$ "a" Or a\$ = "A" Then 'you just got here, initialize the factors
start $=0 \quad$ 'start time for the ATV test
$\mathrm{e}=0 \quad$ 'deviation from atvtarg
eold $=0 \quad$ 'old deviation
emax $=0 \quad$ 'maximum CV deviation from atvtarg in a cycle
emin $=0 \quad$ 'minimum CV deviation from atvtarg in a cycle
LOCATE 15, 1
INPUT "Do you wish to implement ATV tuning on the O1-T3 loop (1) or O2-F3
(2)"; which\$

LOCATE 15, 1
Print "
'
' initialize the atvtarg and set the controller to manual
'
If which $\$=$ " 1 " Then 'O1-T3 loop was chosen
atvtarg $=\mathrm{t} 3$ meas $\quad$ 'initialize the atvtarg with the first CV value
mode $1=0 \quad$ 'set the controller to MAN
LOCATE 14,1
Print USING; "atvtarg = \#\#\#.\# C"; atvtarg
Else 'O2-F3 loop was chosen
atvtarg $=$ mdot3filt
mode2 $=0$
LOCATE 14,1
Print USING; "atvtarg = \#\#\#.\# kg/min"; atvtarg
End If
End If

- ATV test controller \#1

If which\$ = " 1 " Then
If start $=0$ Then $\quad$ 'if this is the first time initialize
start $=$ time $\quad$ 'start time for test
Switch = time $\quad$ 'time when output was switched relay $=20 \quad$ 'output step size (high - low)
$\mathrm{o} 1=\mathrm{o} 1+$ relay $/ 2 \quad$ 'make the first output step, up, by $1 / 2$ of the relay

LOCATE 15, 1
Print "ATV initiated on O1-T3 loop, T3 controller is overridden"
End If
If time - start > 15 Then 'hold the first bump for 15 seconds
$\mathrm{e}=$ atvtarg -t 3 meas $\quad$ 'then calculate the deviation
If e $>$ emax Then emax $=e \quad$ 'set emax
If $\mathrm{e}<$ emin Then emin $=e \quad$ 'set emin
LOCATE 14, 1
Print USING; "atvtarg = \#\#\#.\# C emax = \#\#\#.\#\#\# C emin = \#\#\#.\#\#\# C "; atvtarg; emax; emin

If e * eold $<=0$ Then 'if the error changed sign, the atvtarg was crossed
If $\mathrm{e}<0$ Then $\quad$ 'if the error is negative
$\mathrm{o} 1=\mathrm{o} 1$ - relay $\quad$ 'then step the output down by $1 / 1$ relay
End If
If $\mathrm{e}>0$ Then $\quad$ 'if the error is positive, then a cycle had finished
$\mathrm{o} 1=\mathrm{o} 1+$ relay $\quad$ 'then step the output up by $1 / 1$ relay
$\mathrm{pu}=$ time - Switch 'calculate the ultimate period
$\mathrm{ku}=4$ * relay / (emax -emin$) / 3.14159$ 'and the ultimate gain
LOCATE 15, 1
Print USING; "ATV O1-T3 in cycling mode. Ult. P. = \#\#\#.\#\# sec Ult. Kc =
\#\#\#.\#\# \%/C"; time - Switch; 4 * relay / (emax - emin) / 3.14159
LOCATE 16, 1
Print USING; "(Kc=\#\#\#.\#) (Kc=\#\#\#.\# taui=\#\#\#.\#) (Kc=\#\#\#.\# taui=\#\#\#.\#
taud=\#\#\#.\#)"; 0.5 * ku; 0.45 * ku; 0.83 * pu; $0.59 * \mathrm{ku} ; 0.5 * \mathrm{pu} ; 0.125 * \mathrm{pu}$
$\mathrm{o} 1=\mathrm{o} 1+0.25 *$ relay * $(\mathrm{emax}+\mathrm{emin}) /(\mathrm{emax}-\mathrm{emin})$ 'shift ol for symmetry
emax $=0 \quad$ 'reset emax for the next cycle
emin $=0 \quad$ 'reset emin for the next cycle
Switch $=$ time $\quad$ 'reset switch for the next cycle
End If
End If
eold $=$ e
End If
Else $\quad$ 'which $=2$, ATV the flow loop
If start $=0$ Then
start $=$ time
Switch $=$ time
relay $=30$
$\mathrm{o} 2=\mathrm{o} 2+$ relay $/ 2$
LOCATE 15, 1
Print "ATV initiated on O2-F3 loop, F3 controller is overridden"
End If
If time - start > 5 Then
$\mathrm{e}=$ atvtarg - mdot3filt
If e $>$ emax Then emax $=e$
If e $<$ emin Then emin $=e$
LOCATE 14,1

```
    Print USING; "atvtarg = ###.# kg/min emax = ###.### kg/min emin = ###.###
kg/min"; atvtarg; emax; emin
    If e * eold <= 0 Then
        If e}<0\mathrm{ Then
                o2 = o2 - relay
        End If
        If e>0 Then
            o2 = o2 + relay
            pu = time - Switch
            ku = 4 * relay / (emax - emin) / 3.14159
            LOCATE 15,1
            Print USING; "ATV O2-F3 in cycling mode. Ult. P. = ###.## sec Ult. Kc =
###.## %/kg/min"; pu; ku
            LOCATE 16, 1
            Print USING; "(Kc=###.#) (Kc=###.# taui=###.#) (Kc=###.# taui=###.#
taud=###.#)"; 0.5 * ku; 0.45 * ku; 0.83 * pu; 0.59 * ku; 0.5 * pu; 0.125 * pu
                o2 =o2 + 0.25* relay * (emax + emin) / (emax - emin) 'shift o2 for symmetry
                    emax =0
            emin =0
            Switch = time
            End If
        End If
        eold = e
            End If
    End If
End Sub
```


## Sub CLEAN()

```
' clean the ATV messages from the screen
LOCATE 14, 1
Print "
"
LOCATE 15, 1
Print "
LOCATE 16, 1
Print "
End Sub
```

Static Sub CTL(mode1, mode2, mdot3sp, mdot3filt, t3sp, t3meas, o1, o2)
' Presently there are two independent, standard PID controllers here.
' One controls T3 by manipulating O1, the output to valve 1 , the hot water ' valve. The other controls F3 by manipulating O2, the output to valve 2,
' the cold water valve. Because the process is interactive (O1 affects both
' T3 and F3), the controllers use the "BLT" method of detuning them jointly,

```
    ' after they were independently tuned by "ATV" for "QAD" process behavior.
    ,
    ' Temperature controller
    If mode \(1=1\) Then 'temperature controller in AUTO
        \(\mathrm{e} 1=\mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{sp}-\mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{meas} \quad\) 'reverse acting
        bias1 \(=\) bias \(1+\mathrm{t} * \mathrm{kc} 1^{*}\) el / tauil / detune \({ }^{\wedge} 2\) 'adjustable bias, rectangle rule
        eant \(1=\mathrm{e} 1-\) taud \(1 *(\mathrm{t} 3\) meas \(-\mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{old}) / \mathrm{t}\) 'anticipated error, D-on-X
        t 3 old \(=\mathrm{t} 3\) meas
        \(\mathrm{o} 1=\mathrm{kc} 1\) * eant \(1 /\) detune + bias \(1 \quad\) 'proportional plus bias
        If o1 > 110 Then 'anti-windup provision
        ol \(=110\)
        bias1 \(=\mathrm{ol}-\mathrm{kc} 1\) * eant \(1 /\) detune
        End If
        If ol \(<-10\) Then 'anti-windup provision
        o1 \(=-10\)
        bias1 = o1-kc1 * eant1/detune
        End If
    Else
        \(\mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{sp}=\mathrm{t} 3\) meas
        t 3 old \(=\mathrm{t} 3\) meas
        bias1 \(=\mathrm{ol}\)
    End If
    ' Flow controller
    If mode \(2=1\) Then 'flow controller in AUTO
    e2 \(=\) mdot3sp - mdot3filt \(\quad\) 'reverse acting
    bias2 \(=\operatorname{bias} 2+\mathrm{t}^{*} \mathrm{kc} 2 * \mathrm{e} 2 /\) taui2 \(/\) detune \({ }^{\wedge} 2 \quad\) 'adjustable bias, rectangle rule
    eant2 \(=\mathrm{e} 2-\operatorname{taud} 2 *(m d o t 3 f i l t-m d o t 3 o l d) / t \quad\) 'anticipated error, D-on-X
    mdot3old \(=\) mdotfilt
    \(\mathrm{o} 2=\mathrm{kc} 2\) * eant \(2 /\) detune + bias \(2 \quad\) 'proportional plus bias
    If o2 \(>110\) Then 'anti-windup provision
        \(\mathrm{o} 2=110\)
        bias2 \(=\mathrm{o} 2-\mathrm{kc} 2 *\) eant \(2 /\) detune
    End If
    If o \(2<-10\) Then 'anti-windup provision
        \(\mathrm{o} 2=-10\)
        bias2 \(=\mathrm{o} 2-\mathrm{kc} 2 *\) eant \(2 /\) detune
    End If
```

Else
mdot3sp $=$ mdot3filt
mdot3old $=$ mdot3filt
bias2 $=\mathrm{o} 2$
End If
End Sub
'flow controller in MAN 'setpoint tracking, bumpless transfer 'bias tracking, bumpless transfer

## Static Sub CTLINI()

' Initial controller settings go here static makes them constant
$\mathrm{t}=0.1$
timedelta $=1$ 'log every timedelta seconds
mode $1=0 \quad$ 'controller 1 is in manual
mode $2=0 \quad$ 'controller 2 is in manual
$\mathrm{kc} 1=2 \quad \mathrm{~K} / \mathrm{/}$ centigrade
tauil $=12 \quad$ 'seconds
taud1 $=3 \quad$ 'seconds
$\mathrm{kc} 2=8 \quad \mathrm{~K} / \mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{min}$
taui2 $=2.5 \quad$ 'seconds
taud2 $=0 \quad$ 'seconds
detune $=1 \quad$ 'dimensionless
End Sub

Sub DISPLAY(mdot1, mdot2, o1, o2, mdot1filt, mdot2filt, mdot3filt, t1meas, t2meas, t3meas, mdot3sp, t3sp, theta)
,
' subroutine to display variables and status on the screen
LOCATE 17, 1
Print USING; " theta = \#\#\#.\#\#\#\#\# time = \#\#\#\#"; theta; time
Print USING; " o1 = \#\#\#.\# o2 = \#\#\#.\#"; o1; o2
Print USING; "F1filt = \#\#\#.\# F2filt = \#\#\#.\#"; mdot1filt; mdot2filt
Print USING; "T1meas = \#\#\#.\#\#\# T2meas = \#\#\#.\#"; t1meas; t2meas
Print USING; "T3meas = \#\#\#.\# F3filt = \#\#\#.\#"; t3meas; mdot3filt
Print USING; "T3sp = \#\#\#.\# F3sp = \#\#\#.\#"; t3sp; mdot3sp
Print USING; "kc1=\#\#.\# taui1=\#\#.\# taud1=\#\#.\# kc2=\#\#.\# taui2=\#\#.\# taud2=\#\#.\#
detune=\#.\#"; kc1; taui1; taud1; kc2; taui2; taud2; detune
End Sub

```
Static Sub EVAL(mdot3sp, mdot3filt, t3sp, t3meas, o1, o2)
1
' measures of control goodness are calculated here
'
isenumber \(=\) isenumber +1
iset3 \(=\) iset \(3+\mathrm{t} *(\mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{sp}-\mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{meas})^{\wedge} 2\)
isdo \(1=\) isdo \(1+\mathrm{t}^{*}(\mathrm{o} 1-\text { olold })^{\wedge} 2\)
olold \(=\) ol
niset \(3=\) iset \(3 /(\) isenumber * \(t\) )
nisdol \(=\) isdo1 \(/(\) isenumber * t)
isemdot3 \(=\) isemdot \(3+\mathrm{t} *(\operatorname{mdot} 3 \mathrm{sp}-\operatorname{mdot} 3 f i l \mathrm{t}){ }^{\wedge} 2\)
isdo \(2=\) isdo \(2+\mathrm{t} *(\mathrm{o} 2-\text { o2old })^{\wedge} 2\)
```

o2old $=$ o2
nisemdot $3=$ isemdot $3 /($ isenumber * t )
nisdo2 $=$ isdo2 $/($ isenumber * t )
' LOCATE Y,X locates the beginning of the subsequent print statement
' at $Y$ text rows down from the top of the screen and X text columns to
' the right from the left of the screen. The screen is 22 rows by 75
' columns.
' PRINT USING " "; is a formatted print statement. \# marks locations
' for numerical values.
LOCATE 21, 35
Print USING; " rmset = \#.\#\#\#\#^へへ^ rmsef = \#.\#\#\#\#^^^^"; Sqr(niset3);
Sqr(nisemdot3)
LOCATE 22, 35
Print USING; "rmsdo1 = \#.\#\#\#\#^^^^ rmsdo2 = \#.\#\#\#\#^^^^"; Sqr(nisdo1);

## Sqr(nisdo2)

End Sub
Static Sub FILTER(mdot1meas, mdot2meas, mdot3meas, mdot1filt, mdot2filt, mdot3filt)
,
' subroutine to first-order filter the noisy process measurements
' lambda = $1-\exp (\mathrm{T} /$ taufilt $)$
mdot 1 filt $=$ lambda $1 *$ mdot 1 meas $+(1-$ lambda1 $) *$ mdot 1 filt mdot2filt $=$ lambda2 $*$ mdot2meas $+(1-$ lambda2 $) *$ mdot2filt mdot3filt $=$ lambda3 $*$ mdot3meas $+(1-$ lambda3 $) *$ mdot3filt End Sub

## Static Sub FILTINI()

'
' subroutine to initialize the filter coefficients
'
lambda1 $=0.2$
lambda2 $=0.2$
lambda3 $=0.2$
End Sub
Sub OPERATOR(a\$, mode1, mode2, o1, o2, mdot3sp, t3sp)
,
' operator initiated action is made here
iset $3=0 \quad$ 'Reset the goodness of control measures
isdo1 = 0 ' "
isemdot $3=0 \quad$ ' "
isdo2 $=0$

```
isenumber = 0 '''
If a$ = "q" Or a$ = "Q" Then
    Close #1
    Stop 'key in "q" to stop the program
End If
If a$ = "a" Or a$ = "A" Then tune = -tune
If a$ = "-" Then tlinpb = t linpb - 5'***add or subtract input temperature
If a$ = "+" Then tlinpb = tlinpb + 5
If a$ = "9" Or a$ = "L" Then dataout = -dataout
If a$ = "n" Or a$ = "N" Then 'key in "n" to toggle enviro and disturbances
    If enviro = 1 Then
        enviro =0
    Else
        enviro = 1
    End If
End If
If a$ = "1" Then 'key in "1" to toggle controller 1 MAN-AUTO
    If mode1 = 1 Then
        mode1 = 0
    Else
        mode1 = 1
    End If
End If
If a$ = "2" Then 'key in "2" to toggle controller 2 MAN-AUTO
    If mode2 = 1 Then
        mode2 = 0
    Else
        mode2 = 1
    End If
End If
'
' change output if in manual
If a$ = "3" And mode1 = 0 Then o1 = o1-5 'key in "3" lower o1 in MAN
If a$ = "#" And mode1 = 0 Then o1 = o1 + 5 'key in "#" raise ol in MAN
If a$ = "4" And mode2 = 0 Then o2 = o2 - 5 'key in "4" lower o2 in MAN
If a$= "$" And mode2 = 0 Then o2 = o2 + 5 'key in "$" raise o2 in MAN
'
' limit output to between -10 and 110 %
If o1>110 Then ol = 110
If o1<-10 Then o1 = -10
If o2 > 110 Then o2 = 110
If o2<-10 Then o2 = -10
' change setpoint if in automatic - method 1:
```

```
    If a$ = "5" And mode 1 = 1 Then t3sp = t3sp - 2 'key in "5" lower tsp in AUTO
    If a$ = "%" And mode1 = 1 Then t3sp = t3sp + 2 'key in "%" raise tsp in AUTO
    If a$ = "6" And mode2 = 1 Then mdot3sp = mdot3sp - 2 'key in "6" lower mdotsp in
AUTO
    If a$ = "^" And mode2 = 1 Then mdot3sp = mdot3sp + 2 'key in "^" raise mdotsp in
AUTO
    1
    ' change setpoint if in automatic - method 2:
    If a$ = "s" Or a$ = "S" Then
        LOCATE 16, 35
        Print "Enter one of these setpoints:"
        LOCATE 17, 35
        Print "t3, f3"
        LOCATE 18,35
        INPUT "Which value do you wish to change"; b$
    If b$ = "t3" And mode1 = 1 Then
        LOCATE 19, }3
        INPUT "Enter t3sp value, C"; t3sp
    End If
    If b$ = "f3" And mode2 = 1 Then
        LOCATE 19, }3
        INPUT "Enter mdot3sp value, kg/min"; mdot3sp
    End If
'
' erase on-screen trash
LOCATE 16, }3
    Print " "
    LOCATE 17, }3
    Print "
    LOCATE 18, 35
    Print "
    LOCATE 19, }3
    Print "
    End If
    '
    ' if tuning is desired
    +
If a$ = "t" Or a$ = "T" Then
    LOCATE 16,35
    Print "Enter one of these parameters:"
    LOCATE 17, }3
    Print "kc1, taui1, taud1, kc2, taui2, taud2, detune"
    LOCATE 18, }3
```

INPUT "Which value do you wish to change"; b\$
If $\mathrm{b} \$=$ "kc1" Then
LOCATE 19, 35
INPUT "Enter kc1 value, \%/C"; kc1
End If
If $\mathrm{b} \$=$ "taui1" Then
LOCATE 19, 35
INPUT "Enter tauil value, s"; taui1
End If
If $\mathrm{b} \$=$ "taud1" Then
LOCATE 19, 35
INPUT "Enter taud1 value, s"; taud1
End If
If $\mathrm{b} \$=$ "kc2" Then
LOCATE 19, 35
INPUT "Enter kc2 value, $\% / \mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{min} " ; ~ k c 2$
End If
If $\mathrm{b} \$=$ "taui2" Then
LOCATE 19, 35
INPUT "Enter taui2 value, s"; taui2
End If
If b\$ = "taud2" Then
LOCATE 19, 35
INPUT "Enter taud2 value, s"; taud2
End If
If $\mathrm{b} \$=$ "detune" Then LOCATE 19, 35
INPUT "Enter detune value"; detune
End If
,
' erase on-screen trash
'
LOCATE 16, 35
Print " "
LOCATE 17, 35
Print " "
LOCATE 18, 35
Print " "
LOCATE 19, 35
Print "
End If
End Sub

Static Sub PLOT(o1, o2, mdot1 filt, mdot2filt, mdot3filt, t1meas, t2meas, t3meas, mdot3sp, t3sp)

```
- This routine plots the scaled variables on a strip chart display
,
' PLOT.BAS
' R. Russell Rhinehart Company
' 10 October 1994
'
' After calculating the variable values assign them to the plot variables
plottime = time 'simulated time, seconds
plotvar(1) = o1 'output of controller 1,%
plotvar(2) = o2 'output of controller 2, %
plotvar(3) = mdot1filt 'filtered flow rate 1, kg/min
plotvar(4) = mdot2filt 'filtered flow rate 2, kg/min
plotvar(5) = mdot3filt 'filtered total flow rate, kg/min
plotvar(6) = t1 meas 'measured temperature, centigrade
plotvar(7) = t2meas 'measured temperature, centigrade
plotvar(8)=t3meas 'measured temperature, centigrade
plotvar(9) = mdot3sp 'flow 3 setpoint, kg/min
plotvar(10) = t3sp 'temperature 3 setpoint, centigrade
' Plot routine
,
If plottime - reference >= horizon Then ' locate the x position
    reference = reference + horizon
    plotxo = 50
    Line (plotxo, 20)-(plotxo, 160), 15
    Line (plotx, 20)-(plotx, 160), }1
    Line (plotx, 161)-(plotx, 168), 14
End If
plotx = 50 + Int(0.5 + 580 * (plottime - reference) / horizon)
If 50+58* Int((plotx - 50) / 58) = plotx Then Line (plotx, 20)-(plotx, 160), }1
Line (plotx + 1, 20)-(plotx + 1, 160), 14
Line (plotx, 161)-(plotx, 168), 0
Line (plotx - 1, 161)-(plotx - 1, 168), }1
For plotyy = 20 To 160 Step 14
Line (plotx, plotyy)-(plotx + 1, plotyy), 15
Next plotyy
For ploti = 1 To numvar
ploty = 160-140 *(plotvar(ploti) - plotvmin(ploti)) / plotvrng(ploti)
If ploty <20 Then ploty = 20
If ploty> 160 Then ploty = 160
Line (plotxo, plotyo(ploti))-(plotx, ploty), ploti
plotyo(ploti) = ploty
Next ploti
plotxo = plotx
```

```
Static Sub PLOTINI()
    ' This routine initializes the strip chart display plot subroutine
    '
    ' PLOT.BAS
    ' R. Russell Rhinehart Company
    10 October }199
    ' initialize the plotting variables
    '
    plotxo = 50 ' time = 0 position on the screen
    numvar = 10 ' number of variables to plot, maximum = 10
    horizon =60 ' strip chart horizon, seconds
    plotvmax(1) = 100 ' maximum value for controller #1 output, %
    plotvmin(1)=0 ' minimum value for controller #1 output, %
    plotvmax(2)=100 ' maximum value for controller #2 output, %
    plotvmin(2)=0 ' minimum value for controller #2 output, %
    plotvmax(3) = 30 ' maximum value for flow rate #1, kg/min
    plotvmin(3) = 0 ' minimum value for flow rate #1, kg/min
    plotvmax(4) = 30 ' maximum value for flow rate #2, kg/min
    plotvmin(4)=0 ' minimum value for flow rate #2, kg/min
    plotvmax(5)=60 ' maximum value for total flow rate, kg/min
    plotvmin(5) = 0 ' minimum value for total flow rate, kg/min
    plotvmax(6) = 100 ' maximum value for mixed temperature, C
    plotvmin(6) = 0 ' minimum value for mixed temperature, C
    plotvmax(7) = 100 ' maximum value for temperature 1,C
    plotvmin(7) = 0 ' minimum value for temperature 1,C
    plotvmax (8) = 100 ' ' maximum value for temperature 2, C
    plotvmin(8)=0 ' minimum value for temperature 2,C
    plotvmax(9) = 60 ' maximum value for flow3 setpoint, \textrm{kg}/\textrm{min}
    plotvmin}(9)=0\quad' 'minimum value for flow3 setpoint, kg/min
    plotvmax(10)=100 ' maximum value for temperature 3 setpoint, C
    plotvmin(10)=0 ' minimum value for temperature 3 setpoint, C
                        ' repeat for all plotted variables
    reference =0 ' time of the beginning of each strip chart
    ' Initialize the graph
    ' (setup lables, background, grid lines, and initial points)
    LOCATE 1,1
    Print USING; "PV's (fraction of full scale) VERSUS TIME (fraction of window =
####.# seconds)"; horizon
    For plotj = 0 To 1 Step 0.5 ' lable the y axis
    ploty = 2 + 10 * plotj
    LOCATE ploty, 1
```

```
    Print USING; "\#.\#\#"; 1 - plotj
    Next plotj
    For ploti \(=0\) To 1.01 Step \(0.1 \quad\) ' lable the x axis
    plotx \(=6+71 *\) ploti
    LOCATE 13, plotx
    Print USING; "\#.\#\#"; ploti;
    Next ploti
    Line (40, 13)-(640, 168), 14, BF ' fill in the background
    For plotyy \(=20\) To 160 Step \(14 \quad\) ' draw the horizontal grid
    Line (50, plotyy)-(630, plotyy), 15
    Next plotyy
    For plotxx \(=50\) To 630 Step \(58 \quad\) ' draw the vertical grid
    Line (plotxx, 20)-(plotxx, 160), 15
    Next plotxx
    For ploti = 1 To numvar ' calculate the plot variable
                        ' ranges and initial locations
    \(\operatorname{plotvrng}(\) ploti \()=\operatorname{plotvmax}(\) ploti \()-\) plotvmin \((\) ploti \()\)
    ploty \(=160-140 *(\) plotvar(ploti) - plotvmin(ploti)) \(/\) plotvrng(ploti)
    If ploty \(<20\) Then ploty \(=20\)
    If ploty \(>160\) Then ploty \(=160\)
    plotyo(ploti) \(=\) ploty
    Next ploti
End Sub
```

Static Sub process(o1, o2, s1, s2, mdot1meas, mdot2meas, mdot3meas, t1meas, t2meas, t3meas)
' Subroutine to model the flow rates and temperatures. There are several
' sections to this routine. First, if enviro is active, stochastic models
${ }^{\prime}$ are used to change the flow rate driving pressures, flow pressure loss
' coefficients, and inlet stream temperatures. Also, if enviro is active,
' control valve action is subject to "sticktion." Next, the ODEs that
' dynamically model the valve stem positions, and the coupled ODEs that
' dynamically model the flow rates and mixture temperature are solved
' using the second order Runge-Kutta method. Since the ODE-modeled
' temperature is the mixing point temperature, the temperature values are
' placed in an array so that the transport-delayed value can be used for
' the fluid temperature at the sensor. Since the transport delay is
' variable, the how-far-back-in-the-array index, nt, is calculated from
' the transport delay, theta. The "clock" concept is used for efficient
' array management. The temperature sensor is modeled as a third order ODE.
' Finally, noise is added to the flow rate measurement to simulate orifice
' turbulence noise.
,
'
' if enviro is active then add drift and spikes to the pressure drops

```
ddpp1 = 0.999 * ddpp1 + 0.015 * dpplb * (Rnd - 0.5) * enviro 'drift
If Rnd <0.01 Then spike1 = 50 * (Rnd - 0.5) * enviro 'spike
spike1 = 0.9* spike1 'fade the spike
dpp1 = dpplb '+ ddpp1 + spike1 <<<<<<<*****making sure no spikes
ddpp2 = 0.999 * ddpp2 + 0.015 * dpp2b * (Rnd - 0.5) * enviro 'drift
If Rnd < 0.01 Then spike2 = 50 * (Rnd - 0.5) * enviro 'spike
spike2 = 0.9 * spike2 'fade the spike
dpp2 = dpp2b '+ ddpp2 + spike2 <<<<<<<<<*******ditto
```

' if enviro is active then add drift to the flow pressure loss factors
$' * * * *$ here i made sure again that no drift is there
dcp11 $=0.999 * \operatorname{dcp} 11+0.015 * \mathrm{cp} 11 \mathrm{~b} *($ Rnd -0.5$) *$ enviro 'drift
$\mathrm{cp} 11=\mathrm{cp} 11 \mathrm{~b}$ '+ dcp11
dcp12 $=0.999 * \operatorname{dcp} 12+0.015 * \mathrm{cp} 12 \mathrm{~b}$ * (Rnd -0.5$) *$ enviro 'drift
cp12 = cp12b '+ dcp12
dcp21 $=0.999 * \operatorname{dcp} 21+0.015 * \operatorname{cp} 21 \mathrm{~b} *($ Rnd -0.5$) *$ enviro 'drift
$\mathrm{cp} 21=\mathrm{cp} 21 \mathrm{~b}$ ' + dcp21
dcp22 $=0.999 * \operatorname{dcp} 22+0.015 * \operatorname{cp} 22 \mathrm{~b} *(\mathrm{Rnd}-0.5) *$ enviro 'drift
cp22 $=$ cp22b ' + dcp22
' if enviro is active then add drift to the inlet temperatures
1 ***ditto
dt1in $=0.999 * \mathrm{dt} 1 \mathrm{in}+0.015 * \mathrm{t}$ inpb $*($ Rnd -0.5$) *$ enviro 'drift
t1 inp $=$ tlinpb ' +dt 1 in
dt2in $=0.999 *$ dt2in $+0.015 *$ t2inpb * (Rnd -0.5 ) * enviro 'drift
$\mathrm{t} 2 \mathrm{inp}=\mathrm{t} 2 \mathrm{inpb}$ ' +dt 2 in
' If enviro is active then add "sticktion" hysteresis to the valves.
' Deadband is the amount of change in valve position the controller must ' call for before the valve stem will move. Here, deadband is either $0 \%$ ${ }^{\prime}$ or $2.5 \%$. Dels 1 and dels 2 are the valve stem position changes that the ' controller wants. Note: If sticktion is present, and the valve position $'$ is $2 \%$ open, and the controller wants it closed ( $\mathrm{o}=0 \%$ ), then the valve ' will stay at $2 \%$ open! This is real. To fix it, controllers are designed ' so that their output goes from $-10 \%$ to $110 \%$, or so. Ideally the $0-100 \%$ ' controller output is converted to a $4-20 \mathrm{~mA}$ d.c. current "signal" then to ' a 3-15 psig pneumatic "signal" which operates the valve. Ideally the stem ' position goes from 0 to 1 as the pressure goes from 3 to 15 psig . Allowing ' the controller output to range from -10 to $110 \%$, ideally causes the ' pneumatic signal to range from 1.8 to 16.2 psig which, hopefully, will ' overcome both sticktion and calibration errors in the D/A and i/p devices, ' and, thereby, allow the valve to fully close and to fully open.
deadband $=0.025$ * enviro * 0
current $1=4+\mathrm{o} 1 * 16 / 100$
'deadband<<****making sure it is 0
'il from A/D conversion of ol

```
current2 = 4 + o2 * 16 / 100 'i2 from A/D conversion of o2
p1targ = 3 + (current1 - 4) * 12 / 16 'p1 target from i/p conversion of il
p2targ = 3 + (current2 - 4)* 12/16 'p2 target from i/p conversion of i2
' In the following segment of code, the ODEs are solved using a ' second-order Rung-Kutta method with an integration time step that \('\) is one tenth of the control interval \((\mathrm{dt}=\mathrm{t} / 10)\).
' Calculate the R-K k1s for \(\mathrm{p} 1, \mathrm{p} 2\), mdot1, mdot2, tf 1 , tf 2 , and tf 3 .
' The IF statements either allow for sticktion or prevent numerical ' overflow. If the valves are nearly closed, then f1 or f2 are extremely
' small, and their contributions to the Ks are large negative. The -20
' is a relatively large negative value.
For \(\mathrm{i}=1\) To 10
' Calculate the transport delay from the mixing point to the temperature
' sensor 1.06 meters down stream. Then, nt, the nearest integer number of
' sample intervals backward in the clock array. Then, ifind, the array
' location of that transport-delayed temperature. Note, this deadtime
' delayed temperature is the influence for the third-order lagged sensor
' temperature.
```

SHARED theta
If $(\operatorname{mdot} 1+\operatorname{mdot} 2)>0.1$ Then $\quad$ if mdot total is greater than the minimum theta $=80 /(\operatorname{mdot} 1+\operatorname{mdot} 2) \quad{ }^{\prime} * * * *$ calculate transport delay doubled the value of Lt from 20 to 80

Else
theta $=800 \quad$ 'limit delay to maximum allowed by $\mathrm{tf}(200)$
End If
'OPEN "c:theta.dat" FOR OUTPUT AS \#2
'PRINT \#2, theta
'CLOSE \#2
$n t=\operatorname{Int}(t h e t a / t+0.5) \quad$ 'Number of Time intervals in delay
If nt $>$ ntold +1 Then $n t=$ ntold +1 'can't sample fluid past the sensor
If $n t>1999$ Then $n t=1999 \quad$ 'can't sample around the $\mathrm{tf}(200)$ "clock"
ntold $=n t$
ifind $=$ iput $-\mathrm{nt} \quad$ 'calculate the find location
If ifind $<0$ Then ifind $=$ ifind +2001 'increment it if it passes 12 O'clock '
' calculate the R-K k1s
$\mathrm{k} 1 \mathrm{p} 1=(\mathrm{p} 1$ targ $-\mathrm{p} 1) /$ tauvp1 'rate of change of p 1 , now, due to p 1 targ $\mathrm{k} 1 \mathrm{p} 2=(\mathrm{p} 2 \operatorname{targ}-\mathrm{p} 2) /$ tauvp2 'rate of change of p2, now, due to p2targ
$\mathrm{f} 1=\mathrm{s} 1^{\wedge}$ power1 'inherrent valve characteristic from stem
If f1 $>0.0001$ Then

```
    k1mdot1 = ap1 * dpp1 + bp1 * hp1 - cpl1 * mdot1^ 2-cp12 * (mdot1 + mdot2) ^
2-dp1* mdot1^ 2 / fl ^ 2
    Else
        k1mdot1 = -20
    End If
    If k1mdot1<-20 Then k1mdot1 = -20
    f2 = s2 ^ power2 'inherent valve characteristic from stem
    If f2>0.0001 Then
        k1mdot2 = ap2 * dpp2 + bp2 * hp2 - cp21 * mdot2^ 2-cp22 * (mdot1 + mdot2)^
2-dp2* mdot2^ 2 / f2 ^ 2
    Else
        k1mdot2 = -20
    End If
    If k1mdot2<-20 Then k1mdot2 =-20
    k1tfl = (tf(ifind) - tfl) / tautl
    k1tf2 = (tf1 - tf2) / taut2
    k1tf3 = (tf2 - tf3) / taut3
    klttl = (tlinp - tt1) / 10
    k1tt2 = (t2inp - tt2) / 10
    ' Use the k1s to estimate where the state variables might go.
    ' The h addended to the state variable indicates Hypothesized.
    ' The limits are for physical reality.
    '
    plh=p1 + dt * k1p1
    p2h = p2 + dt * k1p2
    dels1h = (p1h-3)/12-s1 'change in s1 that the p1h would make w/o sticktion
    dels2h}=(\textrm{p}2\textrm{h}-3)/12-\textrm{s}2 'change in s2 that the p2h would make w/o sticktio
    If Abs(dels1h) > deadband Then slh = s1 + dels1h 's1 only changes if p1
overcomes sticktion
    If Abs(dels2h) > deadband Then s2h = s2 + dels2h 's2 only changes if p2
overcomes sticktion
    mdotlh}= mdot1 + dt * k1mdot
    mdot2h = mdot2 + dt * k1mdot2
    tf1h = tf1 + dt * k1tf1
    tf2h = tf2 + dt * k1tf2
    tf3h}=\textrm{tf3}+\textrm{dt}*\textrm{k}1\textrm{tf}
    tt1h}=\textrm{tt1}+\mp@subsup{\textrm{dt}}{}{*}\textrm{k}1\textrm{tt}
    tt2h = tt2 + dt * k1tt2
    If slh <0 Then slh = 0
    If slh > 1 Then slh = 1
    If s2h <0 Then s2h = 0
    If s2h > 1 Then s2h=1
    If mdotlh < 0 Then mdot1h = 0
    If mdot2h < 0 Then mdot2h = 0
```

' Calculate the R-K k2s for s1, s2, mdot1, mdot2, tf1, tf2, and tf3.
' The IF statements either allow for sticktion or prevent numerical overflow.

```
    k2p1 = (p1targ - plh) / tauvp1
    k2p2 = (p2targ - p2h)/ tauvp2
    flh = slh ^ powerl
    If f1h>0.0001 Then
    k2mdot1 = ap1 * dpp1 + bp1 * hp1 - cp11 * mdot1h^ 2-cp12 * (mdot1h +
mdot2h)^ 2-dp1* mdot1h^2 / flh^^2
    Else
        k2mdot1 = -20
    End If
    If k2mdot1<-20 Then k2mdotl =-20
    f2h = s2h ^ power2
    If f2h>0.0001 Then
        k2mdot2 = ap2 * dpp2 + bp2 * hp2 - cp21 * mdot2h ^ 2 - cp22 * (mdot1h +
mdot2h)^ 2-dp2 * mdot2h^ 2 / f2h ^ 2
    Else
        k2mdot2 = -20
    End If
    If k2mdot2<-20 Then k2mdot2 =-20
    k2tf1 = (tf(ifind) - tf1h) / taut1
    k2tf2 = (tf1h - tf2h)/ taut2
    k2tf3 = (tf2h - tf3h) / taut3
    k2tt1 = (t1 inp - tt1h) / 10
    k2tt2 = (t2inp - tt2h) / 10
    ' Use the k1s and k2s to estimate where the state variables will go.
    ' The limits are for physical reality.
p1 = p1 + dt * (k1p1 + k2p1)/2
p2 = p2 + dt * (k1p2 + k2p2)/ 2
dels1=(p1-3)/12-s1
dels2=(p2-3)/ 12-s2
If Abs(dels1) > deadband Then s1 = s1 + dels1
If Abs(dels2) > deadband Then s2 = s2 + dels2
mdot}1=m\operatorname{dot}1+\textrm{dt}*(\textrm{k}1mdot1+\textrm{k}2mdot1)/
mdot}2=\operatorname{mdot}2+\textrm{dt}*(\textrm{k}1\textrm{mdot}2+\textrm{k}2mdot2)/
tf1 = tf1 + dt * (k1tf1 + k2tf1)/2
tf2 = tf2 + dt * (k1tf2 + k2tf2)/2
tf3 = tf3 + dt * (k1tf3 + k2tf3)/2
tt1 = tt1 + dt * (k1tt1 + k2ttl)/2
tt2 = tt2 + dt * (k1tt2 + k2tt2)/ 2
If s1<0 Then s1 = 0
If s1>1 Then s1 = 1
If s2<0 Then s2 = 0
```

If $\mathrm{s} 2>1$ Then $\mathrm{s} 2=1$
If $\operatorname{mdot} 1<0$ Then $\operatorname{mdot} 1=0$
If $\operatorname{mdot} 2<0$ Then $\operatorname{mdot} 2=0$
Next i
,
' Place tf3 into the array for delayed retrieval. "iput," the put index,
' has to be updated for the next sampling interval.
If $(\operatorname{mdot} 1+\operatorname{mdot} 2)>0.01$ Then
$\operatorname{tf}($ iput $)=(\operatorname{mdot} 1 * \operatorname{tlinp}+\operatorname{mdot} 2 * \mathrm{t} 2 \mathrm{inp}) /(\operatorname{mdot} 1+\operatorname{mdot} 2)$
End If
iput $=$ iput +1
If iput $=2001$ Then iput $=0 \quad$ 're start iput values at 12 O'clock
' If enviro is active, then add noise and bias to the flow measurements
' and bias to the temperature measurement.
' here noise is removed completely with bias also neautralised
m 1 bias $=0.95 * \mathrm{~m} 1$ bias $+0.05 * \mathrm{~m} 1$ biasb $*$ enviro
$\mathrm{m} 2 \mathrm{bias}=0.95 *$ m 2 bias $+0.05 *$ m2biasb $*$ enviro
m 3 bias $=0.95 *$ m3bias $+0.05 *$ m3biasb * enviro
t1bias $=0.95 *$ tlbias $+0.05 *$ tlbiasb $*$ enviro
t2bias $=0.95 *$ t2bias $+0.05 *$ t2biasb $*$ enviro
t3bias $=0.95 *$ t3bias $+0.05 *$ t3biasb $*$ enviro
mdot 1 meas $=\operatorname{mdot} 1 *(1+$ mlbias $+(\operatorname{Sqr}(-0.002 * \log ($ Rnd $)) * \operatorname{Sin}(2 * 3.14159 *$
Rnd)) * enviro)
mdot2meas $=\operatorname{mdot} 2 *(1+\mathrm{m} 2 \operatorname{bias}+(\operatorname{Sqr}(-0.002 * \log (\mathrm{Rnd})) * \operatorname{Sin}(2 * 3.14159 *$
Rnd)) * enviro)
mdot3meas $=(\operatorname{mdot} 1+\operatorname{mdot} 2){ }^{\prime} *(1+\mathrm{m} 3$ bias $+0 *(\operatorname{SQR}(-.002 * \operatorname{LOG}(\mathrm{RND})) *$ $\operatorname{SIN}(2 * 3.14159 * \operatorname{RND}))$ * enviro)
t 1 meas $=\mathrm{tt} 1$ ' +t 1bias
t 2 meas $=\mathrm{tt} 2$ ' +t 2 bias
t3meas $=\mathrm{tf} 3$ ' +t 3 bias
End Sub

## Sub PROCINI()

,
' Routine to initialize the process parameter values
1
enviro $=1 \quad$ 'environmental effects are on
$\mathrm{dt}=\mathrm{t} / 10 \quad$ 'integration and control periods, sec
ap1 $=0.3016 \quad$ 'A for Process \#1
bp1 = $2.9576 \quad$ 'B for Process \#1
cp11b $=0.003979 \quad$ 'C \#1 for Process \#1, Base value
cp12b $=0.01082 \quad$ 'C \#2 for Process \#1, Base value
$\mathrm{dp} 1=0.002327 \quad$ 'D for Process \#1
dpp1b = $30 \quad$ 'Differential Pressure for Process \#1

```
    hp1 = 2 'Height of hydrostatic head Process #1
    tauvp1 = 1 'Valve TAU for Process #1
    ddpp1 = 0 'Deviation of Differential Pressure for Process #1
    dcp11 = 0 'Deviation of C #1 for Process #1
    dcp12 = 0 'Deviation of C #2 for Process #1
    powerl = 2 'value of power for valve #1 characteristic
    tlinpb = 100 'INlet Temperature Base value for Process #1
    ap2=0.3427
    bp2 = 3.3609
    cp21b = 0.008139
    cp22b = 0.0123
    dp2 = 0.01058
    dpp2b = 60
    hp2 =-1
    tauvp2=1.5
    ddpp2 = 0
    dcp21 = 0
    dcp22=0
    power2 = 2
    t2inpb = 20
    taut1=0.6 'Temperature sensor TAU for 1st lag****values changed
    taut2=0.4 'Temperature sensor TAU for 2nd lag
    taut3=0.3 'Temperature sensor TAU for 3rd lag
    tf1 = t2inpb 'Fictitious Temperature #1
    tf2 = t2inpb 'Fictitious Temperature #2
    tf3 = t2inpb 'Fictitious Temperature #3
    For i = 0 To 2000
        tf(i)=t2inpb 'array that holds the Fictitious Temperatures for delay
    Next i
    mlbiasb = 0.1-0.2 * Rnd
    m2biasb = 0.1-0.2 * Rnd
    m3biasb = 0.1-0.2* Rnd
    tlbiasb = 2-4* Rnd
    t2biasb = 2-4* Rnd
    t3biasb = 2-4* Rnd
    'mdot1 = 5 '<****here start the mdot's
    'mdot2 = 5
    o1 = 100
    o2 = 100
End Sub
```

The following Q- Basic code listing is from the Hot and Cold water mixing simulator for the case of Without Noise.

## DECLARE SUB CLEAN ()

DECLARE SUB ATV (a\$, time!, mode1!, mode2!, mdot3sp!, mdot3filt!, t3sp!, t3meas!, o1!, o2!)
DECLARE SUB FILTINI ()
DECLARE SUB FILTER (mdot1meas!, mdot2meas!, mdot3meas!, mdot1 filt!, mdot2filt!, mdot3filt!)
DECLARE SUB DISPLAY (mode1, mode2, o1, o2, mdot1 filt, mdot2filt, mdot3filt, t1meas, t2meas, t3meas, mdot3sp, t3sp, theta)
DECLARE SUB OPERATOR (a\$, mode1, mode2, o1, o2, mdot3sp, t3sp)
DECLARE SUB EVAL (mdot3sp, mdot3filt, t3sp, t3meas, o1, o2)
DECLARE SUB CTLINI ()
DECLARE SUB PROCESS ( $\mathrm{o} 1, \mathrm{o} 2$, s1, s2, mdot1meas, mdot2meas, mdot3meas, t1meas, t2meas, t3meas)
DECLARE SUB PLOTINI ()
DECLARE SUB CTL (mode1, mode2, mdot3sp, mdot3filt, t3sp, t3meas, o1, o2)
DECLARE SUB PLOT ( $\mathrm{o} 1, \mathrm{o}$, mdot 1 filt, mdot2filt, mdot3filt, t 1 meas , t 2 meas , t3meas, mdot3sp, t3sp)
DECLARE SUB PROCINI ()
${ }^{\prime}$ This program is a basis for CHENG-5xxx students to test their controllers.
' The program models control valves, fluid flow, mixing of a hot and cold ' water in a pipe system, and flow and temperature measurement. It also ' contains a control subrouting for primitive PID T and F controllers.
' The students will write the code for various control strategys,
' filters, and goodness of control evaluations; tune their controllers;
' and explore the solutions for a variety of process events that cause
' control difficulty.
' The program is structured so that each stage in the controller-process' evaluation system are written as subroutines. This MAIN program links and orders the execution of each subroutine.
' The MAIN program calls subroutine PROCESS to dynamically simulate the
' fluid mixing process for a time interval, $t$, of 0.1 seconds. PROCESS
' simulates the final element dynamics, as well as the ChEs view of the ' process behavior (fluid dynamics and mixing). It also adds measurement ' bias and process beavior drifts that have an ARMA stochastic behavior.
' It also adds measurement noise and valve "stick-tion".
' MAIN then calls subroutine FILT to filter noise from the measurements.
,
' MAIN then calls subroutine CTL, where, eventually students will write
' the code for the various controllers and control strategies. Presently
' CTL contains two independent PID controllers, one for T control (manipulating
O1) and one for F control (manipulating O2).
' MAIN then calls subroutine EVAL, where, eventually students will write
' the code for the various goodness of control measures. Presently EVAL
' calculates T and F NISE.
'
' MAIN then calls subroutine PLOT to generate a strip chart display
' of the controlled and manipulated variables.
' Finally MAIN calls DISPLAY to refresh data on the screen.
' On operator demand (by keyboard touches) MAIN will call subroutine
OPERATOR to execute the operator-initiated (student-initiated) changes.
' See subroutine OPERATOR to see what INKEY touches start which commands.
' One of these commands is to initiate ATV tuning, an automatic tuning for ' PID controllers.
' This sequence is then repeated. However, first MAIN initializes the ' devices, sets up common variables, and calls PLOTINI, PROCINI, and ' CTLINI to initialize the PLOT, PROCESS, and CTL subroutine variables.

DIM plotvmax(10), plotvmin(10), plotvrng(10), plotvar(10), plotyo(10), tf(2000)
COMMON SHARED plotvmax(), plotvmin(), plotvrng(), plotvar(), plotyo(), ff()
COMMON SHARED numvar, plottime, reference, horizon, plotx, plotxo, ploty, time
COMMON SHARED ap1, bp1, cp11b, cp12b, dp1, tauvp1
COMMON SHARED ap2, bp2, cp21b, cp22b, dp2, tauvp2
COMMON SHARED m1biasb, m2biasb, m3biasb, t1biasb, t2biasb, t3biasb
COMMON SHARED taut1, taut2, taut3, t1inpb, t2inpb, tf1, tf2, tf3
COMMON SHARED t , dt , timedelta
COMMON SHARED dpp1b, hp1, power 1
COMMON SHARED dpp2b, hp2, power2
COMMON SHARED enviro

COMMON SHARED lambda1, lambda2, lambda3
COMMON SHARED kc1, taui1, taud1, kc2, taui2, taud2, detune
COMMON SHARED which\$, tune, dataout
COMMON SHARED iset3, isdo1, isemdot3, isdo2, isenumber
COMMON SHARED o1, o2
OPEN "F:\VBPROGS\rules2\Newruns\testdata.csv" FOR OUTPUT AS \#1
'PRINT \#1, "time", "theta", "t3meas", "t1meas", "t2meas", "mdot3meas", "mdot1meas", "mdot2meas"
PRINT \#1, "time, t1meas, mdot1meas, mdot2meas, t3meas"
SCREEN 12 'set-up screen for graphics, 640 X 350 x-y pixils, 82 X 25 x-y positions
RANDOMIZE ((TIMER - 12300) / 3) 'randomize the seed for the random number
generator
CLS
enviro $=1$
tune $=-1 \quad$ 'do not start with ATV tuning
dataout $=-1 \quad{ }^{*} \quad * *$ now start without data logging
CALL FILTINI
CALL CTLINI
CALL PROCINI
CALL PLOTINI
FOR interval $=1$ TO 600000
time $=$ interval $* \mathrm{t}$
IF time $=20$ THEN
dataout $=1$
END IF
IF 20 * INT(time / 20) $=$ time THEN

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { IF time }>0 \text { AND time }<200 \text { THEN o1 }=\text { o1- } 10 \\
& \text { IF time }>200 \text { AND time }<400 \text { THEN o2 }=\text { o2 }-10 \\
& \text { IF time }>400 \text { AND time }<600 \text { THEN o1 }=\mathrm{o} 1+10 \\
& \text { IF time }>600 \text { AND time }<800 \text { THEN o2 }=\mathrm{o} 2+10 \\
& \text { IF time }>800 \text { AND time }<1000 \text { THEN o1 }=\text { o1-10 } \\
& \text { IF time }>1000 \text { AND time }<1200 \text { THEN o2 }=\text { o } 2-10 \\
& \text { IF time }>1200 \text { AND time }<1400 \text { THEN o1 }=\text { o } 1+10 \\
& \text { IF time }>1400 \text { AND time }<1600 \text { THEN o2 }=\mathrm{o} 2+10 \\
& \text { IF time }>1600 \text { AND time }<1800 \text { THEN ol }=\text { o1 }-10 \\
& \text { IF time }>1800 \text { AND time < } 2000 \text { THEN o2 }=\text { o } 2-10 \\
& \text { IF time }>2000 \text { AND time }<2200 \text { THEN o1 }=\mathrm{o} 1+10 \\
& \text { IF time }>2200 \text { AND time }<2400 \text { THEN o2 }=\mathrm{o} 2+10 \\
& \text { IF time }=820 \text { THEN } \mathrm{t} 1 \mathrm{inpb}=\mathrm{t} 1 \mathrm{inpb}+40 \\
& \text { IF time }=1620 \text { THEN } \mathrm{t} 1 \mathrm{inpb}=\mathrm{t} 1 \mathrm{inpb}+40
\end{aligned}
$$

## END IF

CALL PROCESS(o1, o2, s1, s2, mdot1meas, mdot2meas, mdot3meas, t1meas, t2meas, t3meas)
a\$ = INKEY\$
IF a\$ <> "" THEN
CALL OPERATOR(a\$, mode1, mode2, o1, o2, mdot3sp, t3sp)
END IF
CALL FILTER(mdot1meas, mdot2meas, mdot3meas, mdot1filt, mdot2filt, mdot3filt)

IF tune = 1 THEN
CALL ATV(a\$, time, mode1, mode2, mdot3sp, mdot3filt, t3sp, t3meas, o1, o2)

## ELSE

CALL CLEAN
END IF
CALL CTL(mode1, mode2, mdot3sp, mdot3filt, t3sp, t3meas, o1, o2)
CALL PLOT(o1, o2, mdot 1 filt, mdot2filt, mdot3filt, t1meas, $\mathrm{t} 2 \mathrm{meas}, \mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{meas}$, mdot3sp, t 3 sp )

CALL EVAL(mdot3sp, mdot3filt, t3sp, t3meas, o1, o2)
CALL DISPLAY(mode1, mode2, o1, o2, mdot1filt, mdot2filt, mdot3filt, t1meas, t 2 meas, $\mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{meas}, \operatorname{mdot} 3 \mathrm{sp}, \mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{sp}$, theta)

IF dataout $=1$ THEN
IF timedelta $*$ INT(time $/$ timedelta) $=$ time THEN ${ }{ }^{* * * * *} \log$ on every (timedelta) second

PRINT \#1, time; ","; t1 meas; ","; mdot1meas; ","; mdot2meas; ",";
t3meas; ","; theta
END IF
END IF
NEXT interval
CLOSE \#1
'

- Variable definitions
' plotvmax (10) maximum values of the plotted variables
' plotvmin(10) minimum values of the plotted variables
' plotvrng(10) calculated maximum minus minimum values, range of plotted variables
' plotvar(10) values of the plotted variables
' plotyo(10) pixel positions for the previous strip chart ordinate
' $\mathrm{tf}(200)$ array that holds the values for the fictitious temperature
' numvar number of variables plotted
' plottime time argument for the plotting routine, same as time
' reference time at the beginning of each strip chart sweep
' horizon time window of the strip chart
' plotx pixel position for the strip chart abscissa

| ' plotxo <br> 'ploty | value of the previous plotx pixel position |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | pixel position for the strip chart ordinate |
| ' time | simulated time, seconds |
| ' ap1 | "a" coefficient value for process \#1, kg/s^2/kPa |
| ' bp1 | " b " coefficient value for process \#1, $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{s}^{\wedge} 2 / \mathrm{m}$ |
| ' cp 11b | "c11" coefficient base value for process \#1, $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{s}^{\wedge} 2 / \mathrm{kg} \wedge 2 / \mathrm{min}^{\wedge} 2$ |
| ' cp 12b | "c12" coefficient base value for process \#1, $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{s}^{\wedge} 2 / \mathrm{kg} \wedge 2 / \mathrm{min}^{\wedge} 2$ |
| ' dp1 | " d " coefficient value for process $\# 1, \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}^{\wedge} 2 / \mathrm{kg}^{\wedge} 2 / \mathrm{min}^{\wedge} 2$ |
| ' tauvp1 | time constant for process valve \#1, seconds |
| ' ap2 | "a" coefficient value for process \#2, $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{s}^{\wedge} 2 / \mathrm{kPa}$ |
| ' bp2 | "d" coefficient value for process \#2, kg/s^2/m |
| ' cp21b | "c21" coefficient base value for process \#2, $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{s}^{\wedge} 2 / \mathrm{kg} \wedge 2 / \mathrm{min}^{\wedge} 2$ |
| ' cp 22b | "c22" coefficient base value for process \#2, $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{s}^{\wedge} 2 / \mathrm{kg} \wedge 2 / \mathrm{min}^{\wedge} 2$ |
| ' dp2 | " d " coefficient value for process $\# 2, \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}^{\wedge} 2 / \mathrm{kg} \wedge 2 / \mathrm{min}^{\wedge} 2$ |
| ' tauvp2 | time constant for process valve \#2, seconds |
| ' taut1 | time constant for first temperature lag, seconds |
| ' taut2 | time constant for second temperature lag, seconds |
| ' taut3 | time constant for third temperature lag, seconds |
| ' tlinpb | process stream \#1 inlet temperature base value, centigrade |
| ' t2inpb | process stream \#2 inlet temperature base value, centigrade |
| ' tf1 | first lagged temperature at the fictitious sensor, centigrade |
| ' tf2 | second lagged temperature at the fictitious sensor, centigrade |
| ' tf3 | third lagged temperature at the fictitious sensor, centigrade |
| 't | process sampling time and control period, seconds |
| ' dt | process integration time step, seconds |
| ' dpplb | driving pressure drop base case for stream \#1, kPa |
| ' hp1 | elevation head for stream \#1, m |
| ' power1 | power coefficient for valve \#1 characteristic |
| ' dpp2b | driving pressure drop base case for stream \#2, kPa |
| ' hp2 | elevation head for stream \#2, m |
| ' power2 | power coefficient for valve \#2 characteristic |
| ' enviro | coefficient to toggle environmental effects on/off, 1 if on, 0 if off |
| ' time | simulated time, seconds |
| ' interval | controller sampling period and process integration time step, seconds |
| ' o1 | output of controller \#1, \% of full scale |
| ' o2 | output of controller \#2, \% of full scale |
| ' s1 | valve \#1 stem position, fraction open |
| ' s2 | valve \#2 stem position, fraction open |
| ' mdot1me | meas measured value of flow rate of stream \#1, $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{min}$ |
| ' mdot2me | meas measured value of flow rate of stream \#2, kg/min |
| ' mdot3me | meas measured value of combined flow rate, $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{min}$ |
| ' t3meas | measured value of mixed temperature, centigrade |
| ' a\$ | variable to store the value of INKEY\$, alpha-numeric string |
| ' INKEY\$ | \$ BASIC function that inputs a keyboard hit, alpha-numeric string |
| ' mode1 | mode of controller \#1, 1 if AUTO, 0 if MAN |
| ' mode2 | mode of controller \#2, 1 if AUTO, 0 if MAN |

' mdot3sp set point for total flow rate, $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{min}$
' t3sp set point for mixed temperature, centigrade
' lambda1 filter factor for the first-order noise filter on mdot1meas
' lambda2 filter factor for the first-order noise filter on mdot2meas
' lambda3 filter factor for the first-order noise filter on mdot3meas
' kc1 controller 1 gain, \%output / kg/min
' tauil controller 1 integral time, seconds
' taud1 controller 1 derivative time, seconds
' kc2 controller 2 gain, \%output / centigrade
' taui2 controller 2 integral time, seconds
' taud2 controller 2 derivative time, seconds
' which\$ variable that defines which controller is being ATV tested
' tune variable to indicate whether ATV tuning is desired
' dataout variable to indicate whether data is to be recorded in the output file
' iset3 integral of the squared error for t3meas
' isdo1 integral of the squared change in output of controller 1
' isemdot3 integral of the squared error for mdot3filt
' isdo2 integral of the squared change in output of controller 2
' isenumber count to normalize the ise and isdo
' m * bias bias on flow rate * measurement
' m *biasb base level for the bias on flow rate * measurement
' t*bias bias on temperature * measurement
' t *biasb base level for the bias on temperature * measurement
SUB ATV (a\$, time, mode1, mode2, mdot3sp, mdot3filt, t3sp, t3meas, o1, o2) STATIC
' NOTE 1 - I think that I used the ZN Ultimate rules for interacting for noninteracting PID control
' NOTE 2 - need a better way to detect zero crossing in the presence of noise
IF $\mathrm{a} \$=$ "a" OR $\mathrm{a} \$=$ "A" THEN 'you just got here, initialize the factors
start $=0 \quad$ 'start time for the ATV test
$\mathrm{e}=0 \quad$ 'deviation from atvtarg
eold $=0 \quad$ 'old deviation
emax $=0 \quad$ 'maximum CV deviation from atvtarg in a cycle
emin $=0 \quad$ 'minimum CV deviation from atvtarg in a cycle
LOCATE 15, 1
INPUT "Do you wish to implement ATV tuning on the O1-T3 loop (1) or O2-F3
(2)"; which\$

LOCATE 15, 1
PRINT "
' initialize the atvtarg and set the controller to manual
IF which $\$=$ " 1 " THEN 'O1-T3 loop was chosen

```
            atvtarg = t3meas 'initialize the atvtarg with the first CV value
            mode1 = 0 'set the controller to MAN
```

            LOCATE 14, 1
            PRINT USING "atvtarg = \#\#\#.\# C"; atvtarg
            ELSE 'O2-F3 loop was chosen
            atvtarg \(=\) mdot3filt
            mode2 \(=0\)
            LOCATE 14, 1
            PRINT USING "atvtarg = \#\#\#.\# kg/min"; atvtarg
            END IF
    END IF
    ' ATV test controller \#1
    IF which \(\$=\) " \(1 "\) THEN
            IF start \(=0\) THEN
                'if this is the first time initialize
            start \(=\) time \(\quad\) 'start time for test
            switch \(=\) time \(\quad\) 'time when output was switched
            relay \(=20 \quad\) 'output step size (high - low)
            \(\mathrm{o} 1=\mathrm{o} 1+\) relay \(/ 2 \quad\) 'make the first output step, up, by \(1 / 2\) of the relay
            LOCATE 15, 1
            PRINT "ATV initiated on O1-T3 loop, T3 controller is overridden"
            END IF
    IF time - start > 15 THEN 'hold the first bump for 15 seconds
            \(\mathrm{e}=\) atvtarg \(-\mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{meas} \quad\) 'then calculate the deviation
            IF e > emax THEN emax \(=\mathrm{e}\) 'set emax
            IF e < emin THEN emin \(=\mathrm{e} \quad\) 'set emin
            LOCATE 14,1
            PRINT USING "atvtarg = \#\#\#.\# C emax = \#\#\#.\#\#\# C emin = \#\#\#.\#\#\# C ";
    atvtarg; emax; emin
IF e * eold $<=0$ THEN 'if the error changed sign, the atvtarg was crossed
IF e $<0$ THEN 'if the error is negative
$\mathrm{o} 1=\mathrm{o} 1-$ relay $\quad$ 'then step the output down by $1 / 1$ relay
END IF
IF e $>0$ THEN $\quad$ 'if the error is positive, then a cycle had finished
$\mathrm{o} 1=\mathrm{o} 1+$ relay $\quad$ 'then step the output up by $1 / 1$ relay
$\mathrm{pu}=$ time - switch 'calculate the ultimate period
$\mathrm{ku}=4 *$ relay $/(\mathrm{emax}-\mathrm{emin}) / 3.14159$ 'and the ultimate gain
LOCATE 15, 1
PRINT USING "ATV O1-T3 in cycling mode. Ult. P. = \#\#\#.\#\# sec Ult.
$\mathrm{Kc}=\# \# \# . \# \# \% / \mathrm{C} " ;$ time - switch; 4 * relay / (emax - emin) / 3.14159
LOCATE 16, 1
PRINT USING "(Kc=\#\#\#.\#) (Kc=\#\#\#.\# taui=\#\#\#.\#) (Kc=\#\#\#.\#
taui=\#\#\#.\# taud=\#\#\#.\#)"; . 5 * ku; . 45 * ku; . 83 * pu; . 59 * ku; . 5 * pu; . 125 * pu
$\mathrm{o} 1=\mathrm{o} 1+.25 *$ relay * (emax +emin$) /($ emax -emin$)$ 'shift ol for
symmetry

```
            emax =0 'reset emax for the next cycle
            emin =0 'reset emin for the next cycle
            switch = time 'reset switch for the next cycle
            END IF
        END IF
        eold = e
        END IF
    ELSE 'which = 2, ATV the flow loop
        IF start = 0 THEN
        start = time
        switch = time
        relay = 30
        o2 = o2 + relay / 2
        LOCATE 15,1
        PRINT "ATV initiated on O2-F3 loop, F3 controller is overridden"
        END IF
    IF time - start > 5 THEN
        e= atvtarg - mdot3filt
        IF e > emax THEN emax = e
        IF e}<\mathrm{ emin THEN emin = e
        LOCATE 14, 1
    PRINT USING "atvtarg = ###.# kg/min emax = ###.### kg/min emin =
###.### kg/min"; atvtarg; emax; emin
    IF e * eold <= 0 THEN
        IF e<0 THEN
            o2 = o2 - relay
            END IF
            IF e>0 THEN
            o2= o2 + relay
            pu = time - switch
            ku = 4 * relay / (emax - emin) / 3.14159
            LOCATE 15,1
            PRINT USING "ATV O2-F3 in cycling mode. Ult. P. = ###.## sec Ult.
Kc = ###.## %/kg/min"; pu; ku
            LOCATE 16, 1
            PRINT USING "(Kc=###.#)(Kc=###.# taui=###.#)(Kc=###.#
taui=###.# taud=###.#)"; .5 * ku; . 45 * ku; .83 * pu; .59 * ku; .5 * pu; . 125 * pu
            o2 = o2 +.25* relay * (emax + emin)/ (emax - emin)'shift o2 for
symmetry
                emax =0
                emin =0
                switch = time
            END IF
    END IF
    eold = e
    END IF
```


## END IF

END SUB

```
SUB CLEAN
'
' clean the ATV messages from the screen
LOCATE 14, 1
PRINT " "
LOCATE 15,1
PRINT " "
LOCATE 16, 1
PRINT "
END SUB
```

SUB CTL (mode1, mode2, mdot3sp, mdot3filt, t3sp, t3meas, o1, o2) STATIC
' Presently there are two independent, standard PID controllers here.
' One controls T3 by manipulating O1, the output to valve 1, the hot water ' valve. The other controls F3 by manipulating O2, the output to valve 2,
' the cold water valve. Because the process is interactive ( O 1 affects both
' T3 and F3), the controllers use the "BLT" method of detuning them jointly,
' after they were independently tuned by "ATV" for "QAD" process behavior.
'
'Temperature controller

| IF mode $1=1$ THEN | 'temperature controller in AUTO |
| :--- | :---: |
| e $1=\mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{sp}-\mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{meas}$ | 'reverse acting |

END IF

```
    ' Flow controller
    IF mode2 = 1 THEN
    e2 = mdot3sp - mdot3filt 'reverse acting
        'flow controller in AUTO
    bias2 = bias2 + t * kc2 * e2 / taui2 / detune ^ 2 'adjustable bias, rectangle rule
    eant2 = e2 - taud2 * (mdot3filt - mdot3old) / t 'anticipated error, D-on-X
    mdot3old = mdotfilt
    o2 = kc2 * eant2 / detune + bias2 'proportional plus bias
    IF o2 > 110 THEN 'anti-windup provision
        o2 = 110
        bias2 = o2 - kc2 * eant2 / detune
    END IF
    IF o2<-10 THEN 'anti-windup provision
        o2 = -10
        bias2 = o2 - kc2 * eant2 / detune
    END IF
    ELSE 'flow controller in MAN
        mdot3sp = mdot3filt 'setpoint tracking, bumpless transfer
        mdot3old = mdot3filt
        bias2 = o2 'bias tracking, bumpless transfer
    END IF
END SUB
```


## SUB CTLINI STATIC

```
,
' Initial controller settings go here static makes them constant
,
\(\mathrm{t}=.1\)
timedelta \(=1\) 'log every timedelta seconds
mode1 \(=0 \quad\) 'controller 1 is in manual
mode \(2=0 \quad\) 'controller 2 is in manual
\(\mathrm{kc} 1=2 \quad \mathrm{~K} / \mathrm{/}\) centigrade
taui1 \(=12 \quad\) 'seconds
taud1 \(=3 \quad\) 'seconds
\(\mathrm{kc} 2=8 \quad \mathrm{~K} / \mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{min}\)
taui2 \(=2.5\) 'seconds
taud2 \(=0 \quad\) 'seconds
detune \(=1 \quad\) 'dimensionless
END SUB
```

SUB DISPLAY (mdot1, mdot2, o1, o2, mdot1filt, mdot2filt, mdot3filt, t1meas, t2meas, t 3 meas, mdot3sp, t 3 sp , theta)
'
' subroutine to display variables and status on the screen

LOCATE 17, 1
PRINT USING " theta = \#\#\#.\#\#\#\#\# time = \#\#\#\#"; theta; time
PRINT USING " o1 = \#\#\#.\# o2 = \#\#\#.\#"; o1; o2
PRINT USING "F1filt = \#\#\#.\# F2filt = \#\#\#.\#"; mdot1filt; mdot2filt
PRINT USING "T1meas = \#\#\#.\#\#\# T2meas = \#\#\#.\#"; t1meas; t2meas
PRINT USING "T3meas = \#\#\#.\# F3filt = \#\#\#.\#"; t3meas; mdot3filt
PRINT USING "T3sp = \#\#\#.\# F3sp = \#\#\#.\#"; t3sp; mdot3sp
PRINT USING "kc1=\#\#.\# taui1=\#\#.\# taud1=\#\#.\# kc2=\#\#.\# taui2=\#\#.\# taud2=\#\#.\# detune=\#.\#"; kc1; taui1; taud1; kc2; taui2; taud2; detune
END SUB

SUB EVAL (mdot3sp, mdot3filt, t3sp, t3meas, o1, o2) STATIC
1
' measures of control goodness are calculated here
1
isenumber $=$ isenumber +1
iset $3=$ iset $3+\mathrm{t} *(\mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{sp}-\mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{meas})^{\wedge} 2$
isdo $1=$ isdo $1+\mathrm{t} *(\mathrm{o} 1-\text { olold })^{\wedge} 2$
olold $=$ o1
niset 3 = iset $3 /$ (isenumber * t)
nisdo1 $=$ isdo1 $/($ isenumber * t )
isemdot $3=$ isemdot $3+\mathrm{t} *(\operatorname{mdot} 3 \mathrm{sp}-\operatorname{mdot} 3 \mathrm{filt})^{\wedge} 2$
isdo $2=$ isdo $2+\mathrm{t}^{*}(\mathrm{o} 2-\mathrm{o} \text { old })^{\wedge} 2$
o2old = o2
nisemdot $3=$ isemdot $3 /($ isenumber * t$)$
nisdo2 $=$ isdo2 $/($ isenumber * t )
' LOCATE Y,X locates the beginning of the subsequent print statement
' at $Y$ text rows down from the top of the screen and X text columns to
' the right from the left of the screen. The screen is 22 rows by 75
' columns.
' PRINT USING " "; is a formatted print statement. \# marks locations
' for numerical values.
LOCATE 21, 35
PRINT USING " rmset = \#.\#\#\#\#^^^^ rmsef = \#.\#\#\#\#^^^^"; SQR(niset3);
SQR(nisemdot3)
LOCATE 22, 35
PRINT USING "rmsdo1 = \#.\#\#\#\#^^^^^ rmsdo2 = \#.\#\#\#\#^^^^^"; SQR(nisdo1);
SQR(nisdo2)
END SUB
SUB FILTER (mdot1meas, mdot2meas, mdot3meas, mdot1 filt, mdot2filt, mdot3filt) STATIC
,
' subroutine to first-order filter the noisy process measurements

```
    ' lambda \(=1-\exp (T /\) taufilt \()\)
    mdot 1 filt \(=\) lambda \(1 *\) mdot 1 meas \(+(1-\) lambda \() *\) mdot 1 filt
    mdot2filt \(=\) lambda \(2 *\) mdot 2 meas \(+(1-\) lambda 2\() * \operatorname{mdot} 2 f i l t\)
    mdot3filt \(=\) lambda \(3 *\) mdot3meas \(+(1-\) lambda3 \() *\) mdot3filt
END SUB
```


## SUB FILTINI STATIC

1
' subroutine to initialize the filter coefficients
lambda1 $=.2$
lambda2 $=.2$
lambda3 $=.2$
END SUB
SUB OPERATOR (a\$, mode1, mode2, o1, o2, mdot3sp, t3sp)
'
' operator initiated action is made here
'
iset3 $=0 \quad$ 'Reset the goodness of control measures
isdo $=0 \quad$ ' "
isemdot3 $=0 \quad$ ' "
isdo2 $=0 \quad{ }^{\prime} "$
isenumber =0 ' '
IF a\$ = "q" OR a\$ = "Q" THEN
CLOSE \#1
STOP 'key in "q" to stop the program
END IF
IF $\mathrm{a} \$=$ "a" OR a $\$=$ "A" THEN tune = -tune
IF $\mathrm{a} \$=$ "-" THEN $\mathrm{t} 1 \mathrm{inpb}=\mathrm{t} 1 \mathrm{inpb}-5^{\prime} * * *$ add or subtract input temperature
IF a $\$=$ " + " THEN t linpb $=\mathrm{t}$ linpb +5
IF a $\$=$ " $9 "$ OR a $\$=$ "L" THEN dataout = -dataout
IF $\mathrm{a} \$=\mathrm{n}$ " OR $\mathrm{a} \$=\mathrm{N}$ " THEN 'key in " n " to toggle enviro and disturbances
IF enviro = 1 THEN

$$
\text { enviro }=0
$$

ELSE
enviro $=1$
END IF
END IF
IF a\$ = "1" THEN 'key in " 1 " to toggle controller 1 MAN-AUTO
IF mode $1=1$ THEN
mode1 $=0$

## ELSE

mode1 $=1$
END IF

```
END IF
    IF a$ = "2" THEN 'key in "2" to toggle controller 2 MAN-AUTO
        IF mode2 = 1 THEN
        mode2 = 0
            ELSE
        mode2 = 1
            END IF
    END IF
    ' change output if in manual
    IF a$ = "3" AND mode1 = 0 THEN ol = o1-5 'key in "3" lower ol in MAN
    IF a$ = "#" AND mode1 = 0 THEN o1 = o1 + 5 'key in "#" raise o1 in MAN
    IF a$ = "4" AND mode2 = 0 THEN o2 = o2 - 5 'key in "4" lower o2 in MAN
    IF a$ = "$" AND mode2 = 0 THEN o2 = o2 + 5 'key in "$" raise o2 in MAN
    '
    ' limit output to between -10 and 110 %
    '
    IF o1 > 110 THEN o1 = 110
    IF ol <-10 THEN ol =-10
    IF o2> }110\mathrm{ THEN o2 = 110
    IF o2 <-10 THEN o2 =-10
    ' change setpoint if in automatic - method 1:
    IF a$ = "5" AND mode1 = 1 THEN t3sp = t3sp - 2 'key in "5" lower tsp in AUTO
    IF a$ = "%" AND mode1 = 1 THEN t3sp = t3sp + 2 'key in "%" raise tsp in AUTO
    IF a$ = "6" AND mode2 = 1 THEN mdot3sp = mdot3sp - 2 'key in "6" lower mdotsp
in AUTO
    IF a$ = "^" AND mode2 = 1 THEN mdot3sp = mdot3sp + 2 'key in "^" raise mdotsp
in AUTO
    ' change setpoint if in automatic - method 2:
    IF a$ = "s" OR a$ = "S" THEN
        LOCATE 16, }3
        PRINT "Enter one of these setpoints:"
    LOCATE 17, }3
    PRINT "t3, f3"
    LOCATE 18,35
    INPUT "Which value do you wish to change"; b$
    IF b$ = "t3" AND mode1 = 1 THEN
        LOCATE 19, }3
        INPUT "Enter t3sp value, C"; t3sp
    END IF
    IF b$ = "f3" AND mode2 = 1 THEN
        LOCATE 19, }3
```

INPUT "Enter mdot3sp value, $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{min}$ "; mdot3sp
END IF
' erase on-screen trash
LOCATE 16, 35
PRINT " "
LOCATE 17, 35
PRINT " "
LOCATE 18, 35
PRINT " "
LOCATE 19, 35
PRINT " "
END IF
,
' if tuning is desired
IF a $\$=$ "t" OR a $\$=$ "T" THEN
LOCATE 16, 35
PRINT "Enter one of these parameters:"
LOCATE 17, 35
PRINT "kc1, taui1, taud1, kc2, taui2, taud2, detune"
LOCATE 18, 35
INPUT "Which value do you wish to change"; b\$
IF b\$ = "kc1" THEN
LOCATE 19, 35
INPUT "Enter kc1 value, \%/C"; kc1
END IF
IF b\$ = "taui1" THEN
LOCATE 19, 35
INPUT "Enter tauil value, s"; taui1
END IF
IF b\$ = "taud1" THEN
LOCATE 19, 35
INPUT "Enter taud1 value, s"; taud1
END IF
IF b\$ = "kc2" THEN
LOCATE 19, 35
INPUT "Enter kc2 value, $\% / \mathrm{kg} /$ min"; kc2
END IF
IF $\mathrm{b} \$=$ "taui2" THEN
LOCATE 19, 35
INPUT "Enter taui2 value, s"; taui2
END IF
IF b\$ = "taud2" THEN
LOCATE 19, 35
INPUT "Enter taud2 value, s"; taud2
END IF

IF $\mathrm{b} \$=$ "detune" THEN
LOCATE 19, 35
INPUT "Enter detune value"; detune
END IF
,
' erase on-screen trash
'
LOCATE 16, 35
PRINT "
LOCATE 17, 35
PRINT "
LOCATE 18, 35
PRINT "
LOCATE 19, 35
PRINT "

## END IF

END SUB
SUB PLOT (o1, o2, mdot1filt, mdot2filt, mdot3filt, t1meas, t2meas, t3meas, mdot3sp, t3sp) STATIC
'

- This routine plots the scaled variables on a strip chart display
'
' PLOT.BAS
1 R. Russell Rhinehart Company
'
'
' After calculating the variable values assign them to the plot variables
plottime $=$ time $\quad$ 'simulated time, seconds
$\operatorname{plotvar}(1)=01 \quad$ 'output of controller 1, \%
plotvar(2) $=02 \quad$ 'output of controller 2, $\%$
plotvar $(3)=$ mdot 1 filt $\quad$ 'filtered flow rate $1, \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{min}$
plotvar $(4)=$ mdot2filt $\quad$ 'filtered flow rate $2, \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{min}$
plotvar(5) $=$ mdot3filt $\quad$ 'filtered total flow rate, $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{min}$
plotvar(6) $=$ tlmeas $\quad$ 'measured temperature, centigrade
plotvar $(7)=$ t2meas $\quad$ 'measured temperature, centigrade
plotvar $(8)=\mathrm{t} 3$ meas $\quad$ 'measured temperature, centigrade
plotvar $(9)=$ mdot $3 \mathrm{sp} \quad$ 'flow 3 setpoint, $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{min}$
plotvar(10) $=\mathrm{t} 3 \mathrm{sp} \quad$ 'temperature 3 setpoint, centigrade
,
' Plot routine
IF plottime - reference $>=$ horizon THEN ' locate the x position
reference $=$ reference + horizon
plotxo $=50$

LINE (plotxo, 20)-(plotxo, 160), 15
LINE (plotx, 20)-(plotx, 160), 15
LINE (plotx, 161)-(plotx, 168), 14
END IF
plotx $=50+\operatorname{INT}(.5+580 *$ (plottime - reference $) /$ horizon $)$
IF $50+58 * \operatorname{INT}(($ plotx -50$) / 58)=$ plotx THEN LINE (plotx, 20)-(plotx, 160), 15
LINE (plotx $+1,20$ )-(plotx $+1,160$ ), 14
LINE (plotx, 161)-(plotx, 168), 0
LINE (plotx - 1, 161)-(plotx - 1, 168), 14
FOR plotyy $=20$ TO 160 STEP 14
LINE (plotx, plotyy)-(plotx +1 , plotyy), 15
NEXT plotyy
FOR ploti = 1 TO numvar
ploty $=160-140 *($ plotvar(ploti) - plotvmin(ploti)) / plotvrng(ploti)
IF ploty $<20$ THEN ploty $=20$
IF ploty $>160$ THEN ploty $=160$
LINE (plotxo, plotyo(ploti))-(plotx, ploty), ploti
plotyo $($ ploti $)=$ ploty
NEXT ploti
plotxo = plotx
END SUB

## SUB PLOTINI STATIC

' This routine initializes the strip chart display plot subroutine ,
, PLOT.BAS
' R. Russell Rhinehart Company
10 October 1994
'
' initialize the plotting variables
plotxo $=50 \quad$ 'time $=0$ position on the screen
numvar $=10 \quad$ ' number of variables to plot, maximum $=10$
horizon $=60 \quad$ ' strip chart horizon, seconds
$\operatorname{plotvmax}(1)=100 \quad$ ' maximum value for controller \#1 output, $\%$
$\operatorname{plotvmin}(1)=0 \quad$ ' minimum value for controller \#1 output, $\%$
plotvmax $(2)=100 \quad$ ' maximum value for controller \#2 output, $\%$
$\operatorname{plotvmin}(2)=0 \quad$ ' minimum value for controller \#2 output, $\%$
plotvmax (3) = $30 \quad$ ' maximum value for flow rate $\# 1, \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{min}$
$\operatorname{plotvmin}(3)=0 \quad$ ' minimum value for flow rate $\# 1, \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{min}$
plotvmax $(4)=30 \quad$ ' maximum value for flow rate $\# 2, \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{min}$ $\operatorname{plotvmin}(4)=0 \quad '$ minimum value for flow rate $\# 2, \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{min}$
plotvmax $(5)=60 \quad$ ' maximum value for total flow rate, $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{min}$
$\operatorname{plotvmin}(5)=0 \quad$ ' minimum value for total flow rate, $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{min}$
$\operatorname{plotvmax}(6)=100 \quad$ ' maximum value for mixed temperature, C

```
\(\operatorname{plotvmin}(6)=0 \quad\) ' minimum value for mixed temperature, C
\(\operatorname{plotvmax}(7)=100 \quad\) ' maximum value for temperature \(1, \mathrm{C}\)
\(\operatorname{plotvmin}(7)=0 \quad\) ' minimum value for temperature \(1, \mathrm{C}\)
\(\operatorname{plotvmax}(8)=100 \quad\) ' maximum value for temperature \(2, \mathrm{C}\)
\(\operatorname{plotvmin}(8)=0 \quad\) ' minimum value for temperature \(2, \mathrm{C}\)
plotvmax \((9)=60 \quad\) ' maximum value for flow3 setpoint, \(\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{min}\)
plotvmin \((9)=0 \quad\) ' minimum value for flow3 setpoint, \(\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{min}\)
\(\operatorname{plotvmax}(10)=100 \quad\) ' maximum value for temperature 3 setpoint, C
\(\operatorname{plotvmin}(10)=0 \quad\) ' minimum value for temperature 3 setpoint, C
    ' repeat for all plotted variables
reference \(=0 \quad\) ' time of the beginning of each strip chart
- Initialize the graph
' (setup lables, background, grid lines, and initial points)
    LOCATE 1, 1
    PRINT USING "PV's (fraction of full scale) VERSUS TIME (fraction of
window = \#\#\#\#.\# seconds)"; horizon
    FOR plotj \(=0\) TO 1 STEP \(.5 \quad\) ' lable the \(y\) axis
    ploty \(=2+10 *\) plotj
    LOCATE ploty, 1
    PRINT USING "\#.\#\#"; 1 - plotj
    NEXT plotj
    FOR ploti \(=0\) TO 1.01 STEP \(.1 \quad\) ' lable the x axis
    plotx \(=6+71 *\) ploti
    LOCATE 13, plotx
    PRINT USING "\#.\#\#"; ploti;
    NEXT ploti
    LINE \((40,13)-(640,168), 14\), BF \(\quad\) ' fill in the background
    FOR plotyy \(=20\) TO 160 STEP \(14 \quad\) ' draw the horizontal grid
    LINE (50, plotyy)-(630, plotyy), 15
    NEXT plotyy
    FOR plotxx = 50 TO 630 STEP 58 ' draw the vertical grid
    LINE (plotxx, 20)-(plotxx, 160), 15
    NEXT plotxx
    FOR ploti \(=1\) TO numvar ' calculate the plot variable
    ' ranges and initial locations
    plotvrng \((\) ploti \()=\) plotvmax \((\) ploti \()-\) plotvmin(ploti)
    ploty \(=160-140 *(\) plotvar(ploti) - plotvmin(ploti)) \(/\) plotvrng(ploti)
    IF ploty \(<20\) THEN ploty \(=20\)
    IF ploty \(>160\) THEN ploty \(=160\)
    plotyo(ploti) \(=\) ploty
NEXT ploti
END SUB
```

SUB PROCESS (o1, o2, s1, s2, mdot1meas, mdot2meas, mdot3meas, t1meas, t2meas, t3meas) STATIC
' Subroutine to model the flow rates and temperatures. There are several ' sections to this routine. First, if enviro is active, stochastic models ' are used to change the flow rate driving pressures, flow pressure loss ' coefficients, and inlet stream temperatures. Also, if enviro is active, ' control valve action is subject to "sticktion." Next, the ODEs that ' dynamically model the valve stem positions, and the coupled ODEs that ' dynamically model the flow rates and mixture temperature are solved ' using the second order Runge-Kutta method. Since the ODE-modeled ' temperature is the mixing point temperature, the temperature values are ' placed in an array so that the transport-delayed value can be used for ' the fluid temperature at the sensor. Since the transport delay is ' variable, the how-far-back-in-the-array index, nt, is calculated from ' the transport delay, theta. The "clock" concept is used for efficient ${ }^{\prime}$ array management. The temperature sensor is modeled as a third order ODE.
' Finally, noise is added to the flow rate measurement to simulate orifice ' turbulence noise.
' if enviro is active then add drift and spikes to the pressure drops ddpp1 $=.999$ * ddpp1 + . 015 * dpp1b * (RND - .5) * enviro 'drift IF RND $<.01$ THEN spike1 $=50$ * (RND - .5) * enviro 'spike spikel $=.9$ * spike1 'fade the spike dpp1 = dpp1b '+ ddpp1 + spike1 <<<<<<<*****making sure no spikes ddpp2 $=.999 * \operatorname{ddpp} 2+.015 * \operatorname{dpp} 2 \mathrm{~b} *(\mathrm{RND}-.5) *$ enviro 'drift IF RND $<.01$ THEN spike2 $=50$ * (RND - .5) * enviro 'spike spike2 $=.9 *$ spike2 'fade the spike dpp2 $=$ dpp2b '+ ddpp2 + spike2 $\lll \lll \ll * * * * * *$ ditto
' if enviro is active then add drift to the flow pressure loss factors $' * * * *$ here i made sure again that no drift is there

```
dcp11 =.999 * dcp11 +.015 * cp11b * (RND - .5) * enviro 'drift
cp11 = cp11b '+ dcp11
dcp12 = .999 * dcp12 + .015 * cp12b * (RND - .5) * enviro 'drift
cp12 = cp12b '+ dcp12
dcp21 = .999 * dcp21 + .015 * cp21b * (RND - .5) * enviro 'drift
cp21 = cp21b '+ dcp21
dcp22 = .999 * dcp22 + .015 * cp22b * (RND - .5) * enviro 'drift
cp22 = cp22b '+ dcp22
' if enviro is active then add drift to the inlet temperatures
'***ditto
dt1in =.999 * dtlin + .015 * tlinpb * (RND - .5) * enviro 'drift
tlinp = tl inpb '+ dt1in
dt2in =.999* dt2in +.015* t2inpb * (RND - .5)* enviro 'drift
t2inp = t2 inpb '+ dt2in
' If enviro is active then add "sticktion" hysteresis to the valves.
' Deadband is the amount of change in valve position the controller must
' call for before the valve stem will move. Here, deadband is either \(0 \%\)
' or \(2.5 \%\). Dels 1 and dels 2 are the valve stem position changes that the
```

' controller wants. Note: If sticktion is present, and the valve position $'$ is $2 \%$ open, and the controller wants it closed ( $\mathrm{o}=0 \%$ ), then the valve ' will stay at $2 \%$ open! This is real. To fix it, controllers are designed ' so that their output goes from $-10 \%$ to $110 \%$, or so. Ideally the $0-100 \%$ ' controller output is converted to a $4-20 \mathrm{~mA}$ d.c. current "signal" then to ' a 3-15 psig pneumatic "signal" which operates the valve. Ideally the stem ' position goes from 0 to 1 as the pressure goes from 3 to 15 psig . Allowing ' the controller output to range from -10 to $110 \%$, ideally causes the ' pneumatic signal to range from 1.8 to 16.2 psig which, hopefully, will ' overcome both sticktion and calibration errors in the D/A and i/p devices, ' and, thereby, allow the valve to fully close and to fully open.

```
deadband =.025 * enviro * 0
current1 = 4 + ol * 16 / 100
current2 = 4 + o2 * 16 / 100
p1targ = 3 + (current1 - 4)* 12 / 16
p2targ = 3 + (current2 - 4) * 12 / 16
```

'deadband<<**** making sure it is 0
'il from A/D conversion of ol
'i2 from A/D conversion of o2
'p1 target from i/p conversion of i1
'p2 target from $\mathrm{i} / \mathrm{p}$ conversion of i 2
' In the following segment of code, the ODEs are solved using a ' second-order Rung-Kutta method with an integration time step that ' is one tenth of the control interval $(\mathrm{dt}=\mathrm{t} / 10)$.
' Calculate the R-K k1s for $\mathrm{p} 1, \mathrm{p} 2$, mdot1, mdot2, tf 1 , tf 2 , and tf 3 .
' The IF statements either allow for sticktion or prevent numerical ' overflow. If the valves are nearly closed, then f1 or f2 are extremely ' small, and their contributions to the Ks are large negative. The -20 ' is a relatively large negative value.

FOR $\mathrm{i}=1$ TO 10
' Calculate the transport delay from the mixing point to the temperature
' sensor 1.06 meters down stream. Then, nt, the nearest integer number of
' sample intervals backward in the clock array. Then, ifind, the array
' location of that transport-delayed temperature. Note, this deadtime
' delayed temperature is the influence for the third-order lagged sensor
' temperature.

## SHARED theta

IF $(\operatorname{mdot} 1+\operatorname{mdot} 2)>.1$ THEN $\quad$ 'if mdot total is greater than the minimum
theta $=80 /(\operatorname{mdot} 1+\operatorname{mdot} 2) \quad ' * * * *$ calculate transport delay doubled the value of Lt from 20 to 80

ELSE
theta $=800 \quad$ 'limit delay to maximum allowed by $\operatorname{tf}(200)$
END IF
'OPEN "c:theta.dat" FOR OUTPUT AS \#2
'PRINT \#2, theta
'CLOSE \#2
$\mathrm{nt}=\mathrm{INT}($ theta $/ \mathrm{t}+.5) \quad$ 'Number of Time intervals in delay
IF nt $>$ ntold +1 THEN nt $=$ ntold +1 'can't sample fluid past the sensor
IF nt > 1999 THEN nt = $1999 \quad$ 'can't sample around the $\mathrm{tf}(200)$ "clock"
ntold $=n t$
ifind $=$ iput $-\mathrm{nt} \quad$ 'calculate the find location
IF ifind $<0$ THEN ifind $=$ ifind +2001 'increment it if it passes 12 O'clock
' calculate the R-K k1s
$\mathrm{k} 1 \mathrm{p} 1=(\mathrm{p} 1$ targ $-\mathrm{p} 1) /$ tauvp1 'rate of change of p 1 , now, due to p 1 targ $\mathrm{k} 1 \mathrm{p} 2=(\mathrm{p} 2 \operatorname{targ}-\mathrm{p} 2) / \operatorname{tauvp} 2$ 'rate of change of p 2 , now, due to $\mathrm{p} 2 \operatorname{targ}$ $\mathrm{f} 1=\mathrm{s} 1 \wedge$ power1 $\quad$ 'inherrent valve characteristic from stem
IF fl > . 0001 THEN

$$
\mathrm{k} 1 \mathrm{mdot} 1=\mathrm{ap} 1 * \mathrm{dpp} 1+\mathrm{bp} 1 * \mathrm{hp} 1-\mathrm{cp} 11 * \operatorname{mdot} 1^{\wedge} 2-\mathrm{cp} 12 *(\operatorname{mdot} 1+
$$

$\operatorname{mdot} 2)^{\wedge} 2-\mathrm{dpl} * \operatorname{mdot} 1^{\wedge} 2 / \mathrm{f} 1 \wedge 2$
ELSE
$\mathrm{k} 1 \mathrm{mdot} 1=-20$
END IF
IF k1mdot $1<-20$ THEN k1mdot $1=-20$
$\mathrm{f} 2=\mathrm{s} 2 \wedge$ power2 'inherent valve characteristic from stem
IF f2 $>.0001$ THEN

$$
\mathrm{k} 1 \mathrm{mdot} 2=\mathrm{ap} 2 * \operatorname{dpp} 2+\mathrm{bp} 2 * \mathrm{hp} 2-\mathrm{cp} 21 * \operatorname{mdot} 2 \wedge 2-\mathrm{cp} 22 *(\operatorname{mdot} 1+
$$

$\operatorname{mdot} 2)^{\wedge} 2-\mathrm{dp} 2 * \operatorname{mdot} 2 \wedge 2 / f 2 \wedge 2$
ELSE
k1mdot2 $=-20$
END IF
IF k1mdot2 $<-20$ THEN k1mdot2 $=-20$
$\mathrm{k} 1 \mathrm{tf} 1=(\mathrm{tf}($ ifind $)-\mathrm{tf} 1) /$ taut 1
$\mathrm{k} 1 \mathrm{tf} 2=(\mathrm{tf} 1-\mathrm{tf} 2) /$ taut2
$\mathrm{k} 1 \mathrm{tf} 3=(\mathrm{tf} 2-\mathrm{tf} 3) /$ taut3
$\mathrm{k} 1 \mathrm{tt} 1=(\mathrm{t} 1 \mathrm{inp}-\mathrm{tt} 1) / 10$
$\mathrm{k} 1 \mathrm{tt} 2=(\mathrm{t} 2 \mathrm{inp}-\mathrm{tt} 2) / 10$
' Use the k1s to estimate where the state variables might go.
' The h addended to the state variable indicates Hypothesized.
' The limits are for physical reality.
$\mathrm{p} 1 \mathrm{~h}=\mathrm{p} 1+\mathrm{dt} * \mathrm{k} 1 \mathrm{p} 1$
$\mathrm{p} 2 \mathrm{~h}=\mathrm{p} 2+\mathrm{dt} * \mathrm{k} 1 \mathrm{p} 2$
dels $1 \mathrm{~h}=(\mathrm{p} 1 \mathrm{~h}-3) / 12-\mathrm{s} 1 \quad$ 'change in s1 that the p1h would make w/o sticktion
dels $2 \mathrm{~h}=(\mathrm{p} 2 \mathrm{~h}-3) / 12-\mathrm{s} 2$ 'change in s 2 that the p 2 h would make w/o sticktion
IF ABS(dels1h) > deadband THEN s1h $=\mathrm{s} 1+$ dels1h 's1 only changes if p 1 overcomes sticktion

IF ABS(dels2h) > deadband THEN s2h $=\mathrm{s} 2+$ dels 2 h 's2 only changes if p 2 overcomes sticktion

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { mdotlh }=\operatorname{mdot} 1+\mathrm{dt} * \mathrm{k} 1 \mathrm{mdot} 1 \\
& \operatorname{mdot} 2 \mathrm{~h}=\mathrm{mdot} 2+\mathrm{dt} * \mathrm{k} 1 \mathrm{mdot} 2 \\
& \mathrm{tf} 1 \mathrm{~h}=\mathrm{tf} 1+\mathrm{dt} * \mathrm{k} 1 \mathrm{tf} 1 \\
& \mathrm{tf} 2 \mathrm{~h}=\mathrm{tf} 2+\mathrm{dt} * \mathrm{k} 1 \mathrm{tf} 2 \\
& \mathrm{tf} 3 \mathrm{~h}=\mathrm{tf} 3+\mathrm{dt} * \mathrm{k} 1 \mathrm{tf} 3 \\
& \mathrm{tt} 1 \mathrm{~h}=\mathrm{ttl}+\mathrm{dt} * \mathrm{k} 1 \mathrm{tt} 1 \\
& \mathrm{tt} 2 \mathrm{~h}=\mathrm{tt} 2+\mathrm{dt} * \mathrm{k} 1 \mathrm{tt} 2 \\
& \text { IF s1h }<0 \text { THEN s1h }=0 \\
& \text { IF s1h }>1 \text { THEN s1h }=1 \\
& \text { IF } \mathrm{s} 2 \mathrm{~h}<0 \text { THEN } \mathrm{s} 2 \mathrm{~h}=0 \\
& \text { IF s2h > } 1 \text { THEN s2h = } 1 \\
& \text { IF mdot } 1 \mathrm{~h}<0 \text { THEN mdot } 1 \mathrm{~h}=0 \\
& \text { IF } \operatorname{mdot} 2 \mathrm{~h}<0 \text { THEN } \operatorname{mdot} 2 \mathrm{~h}=0
\end{aligned}
$$

' Calculate the R-K k2s for s1, s2, mdot1, mdot2, tf1, tf2, and tf3.
' The IF statements either allow for sticktion or prevent numerical overflow.

```
    k2p1 = (p1targ - p1h) / tauvp1
    k2p2 = (p2targ - p2h)/ tauvp2
    f1h = slh ^ power1
    IF f1h > .0001 THEN
    k2mdot1 = ap1 * dpp1 + bp1 * hp1-cp11 * mdot1h^ 2-cp12 * (mdot1h +
mdot2h)^ 2-dp1* mdot 1h^ 2/flh^2
    ELSE
        k2mdot1 = -20
    END IF
    IF k2mdot1<-20 THEN k2mdot1 = -20
    f2h = s2h ^ power2
    IF f2h > .0001 THEN
    k2mdot2 = ap2 * dpp2 + bp2 * hp 2-cp21 * mdot2h^ 2-cp22 * (mdot1h +
mdot2h)^ 2-dp2 * mdot2h ^ 2 / f2h ^ 2
    ELSE
        k2mdot2 = -20
    END IF
    IF k2mdot2<-20 THEN k2mdot2 = -20
    k2tf1 = (tf(ifind) - tflh) / taut1
    k2tf2 = (tf1h - tf2h)/ taut2
    k2tf3 = (tf2h - tf3h) / taut3
    k2ttl = (tlinp - tt1h) / 10
    k2tt2 = (t2inp - tt2h) / 10
    ' Use the k1s and k2s to estimate where the state variables will go.
    ' The limits are for physical reality.
    p1=p1+dt*(k1p1+k2p1)/2
```

```
    dels1=(p1-3)/ 12-s1
    dels2=(p2-3)/ 12-s2
    IF ABS(dels1) > deadband THEN s1 = s1 + dels1
    IF ABS(dels2) > deadband THEN s2 = s2 + dels2
    mdot1 = mdot 1 + dt * (k1mdot1 + k2mdot1) / 2
    mdot2 = mdot2 + dt * (k1mdot2 + k2mdot2) / 2
    tf1 = tf1 + dt * (k1tf1 + k2tf1) / 2
    tf2 = tf2 + dt * (k1tf2 + k2tf2)/2
    tf3 = tf3 + dt * (k1tf3 + k2tf3)/2
    tt1 = tt1 + dt * (k1tt1 + k2tt1)/2
    tt2 = tt2 + dt * (k1tt2 + k2tt2) / 2
    IF s1<0 THEN s1 =0
    IF s1>1 THEN s1 = 1
    IF s2<0 THEN s2 = 0
    IF s2 > 1 THEN s2 = 1
    IF mdot1<0 THEN mdot1 = 0
    IF mdot2 < 0 THEN mdot2 = 0
    NEXT i
    '
    ' Place tf3 into the array for delayed retrieval. "iput," the put index,
    ' has to be updated for the next sampling interval.
    IF (mdot1 + mdot2)> .01 THEN
    tf(iput ) = (mdot 1 * t 1 inp + mdot2 * t2inp ) / (mdot 1 + mdot 2)
    END IF
    iput = iput + 1
    IF iput = 2001 THEN iput = 0 're start iput values at 12 O'clock
    ' If enviro is active, then add noise and bias to the flow measurements
    ' and bias to the temperature measurement.
    ' here noise is removed completely with bias also neautralised
    m1bias =.95* m1bias +.05* m1biasb * enviro
    m2bias =.95* m2bias +.05* m2biasb * enviro
    m3bias =.95* m3bias +.05* m3biasb * enviro
    t1bias =.95* tlbias + .05* t1biasb * enviro
    t2bias =.95* t2bias +.05* t2biasb * enviro
    t3bias =.95* t3bias +.05* t3biasb * enviro
    mdot1meas = mdot1 * (1 + m1bias + (SQR(-.002 * LOG(RND)) * SIN(2 * 3.14159 *
RND)) * enviro)
    mdot2meas = mdot2 * (1 + m2bias + (SQR(-.002 * LOG(RND)) * SIN(2 * 3.14159 *
RND)) * enviro)
    mdot3meas =(mdot1 + mdot2)'* (1 + m3bias + 0 * (SQR(-.002 * LOG(RND)) *
SIN(2 * 3.14159 * RND)) * enviro)
    t1meas = tt1 '+ tlbias
    t2meas = tt2 '+ t2bias
    t3meas = tf3 '+ t3bias
```


## END SUB

## SUB PROCINI

' Routine to initialize the process parameter values
enviro $=1 \quad$ 'environmental effects are off
$\mathrm{dt}=\mathrm{t} / 10 \quad$ 'integration and control periods, sec
ap1 = . $3016 \quad$ 'A for Process \#1
bp1 $=2.9576 \quad$ 'B for Process \#1
cp11b $=.003979 \quad$ 'C \#1 for Process \#1, Base value
$\mathrm{cp12b}=.01082 \quad \mathrm{C} \# 2$ for Process \#1, Base value
dp1 = . $002327 \quad$ 'D for Process \#1
dpp1b = $30 \quad$ 'Differential Pressure for Process \#1
hp1 = $2 \quad$ 'Height of hydrostatic head Process \#1
tauvp1 = $1 \quad$ 'Valve TAU for Process \#1
ddpp1 $=0 \quad$ 'Deviation of Differential Pressure for Process \#1
dcp11 = 0 'Deviation of C \#1 for Process \#1
dcp12 $=0 \quad$ 'Deviation of C \#2 for Process \#1
power1 = $2 \quad$ 'value of power for valve \#1 characteristic
tlinpb = $20 \quad$ 'INlet Temperature Base value for Process \#1
ap2 $=.3427$
$\mathrm{bp} 2=3.3609$
$\mathrm{cp} 21 \mathrm{~b}=.008139$
$\mathrm{cp} 22 \mathrm{~b}=.0123$
$\mathrm{dp} 2=.01058$
$\mathrm{dpp} 2 \mathrm{~b}=60$
hp2 $=-1$
tauvp2 $=1.5$
ddpp2 $=0$
dcp21 $=0$
dcp22 $=0$
power2 $=2$
t2inpb $=10$
taut $1=.6 \quad$ 'Temperature sensor TAU for 1st lag***values changed
taut2 $=.4 \quad$ 'Temperature sensor TAU for 2nd lag
taut3 $=.3 \quad$ 'Temperature sensor TAU for 3rd lag
$\mathrm{tf} 1=\mathrm{t} 2 \mathrm{inpb} \quad$ 'Fictitious Temperature \#1
$\mathrm{tf} 2=\mathrm{t} 2 \mathrm{inpb} \quad$ 'Fictitious Temperature \#2
tf3 $=\mathrm{t} 2 \mathrm{inpb} \quad$ 'Fictitious Temperature \#3
FOR i = 0 TO 2000
$\mathrm{tf}(\mathrm{i})=\mathrm{t} 2 \mathrm{inpb} \quad$ 'array that holds the Fictitious Temperatures for delay
NEXT i
m1biasb $=.1-.2 *$ RND
m2biasb $=.1-.2 *$ RND
m3biasb $=.1-.2$ * RND
tlbiasb $=2-4 *$ RND
t2biasb $=2-4 *$ RND
t3biasb $=2-4 *$ RND
'mdot1 $=5 \quad$ '<*** here start the mdot's
'mdot2 $=5$
$\mathrm{o} 1=100$
$\mathrm{o} 2=100$
END SUB

## APPENDIX B1 FINAL RULE DATA-BASE (WITHOUT-NOISE)

The following rules were selected for the case of no noise, and with a threshold of 5 data points.

| Rule <br> no. |  |
| ---: | :--- |
| 97 | IF Temp1 is LOW \& F1 is MED \& F2 is HIGH \& Persistence is LOW <br> THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be MED |
| 115 | IF Temp1 is MED \& F1 is LOW \& F2 is HIGH \& Persistence is LOW <br> THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be MED |
| 121 | IF Temp1 is MED \& F1 is MED \& F2 is MED \& Persistence is LOW <br> THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be MED |
| 122 | IF Temp1 is MED \& F1 is MED \& F2 is MED \& Persistence is MED <br> THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be MED |
| 124 | IF Temp1 is MED \& F1 is MED \& F2 is HIGH \& Persistence is LOW <br> THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be MED |
| 127 | IF Temp1 is MED \& F1 is HIGH \& F2 is LOW \& Persistence is LOW <br> THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be MED |
| 130 | IF Temp1 is MED \& F1 is HIGH \& F2 is MED \& Persistence is LOW <br> THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be MED |
| 138 | IF Temp1 is HIGH \& F1 is LOW \& F2 is LOW \& Persistence is HIGH <br> THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be MED |
| 148 | IF Temp1 is HIGH \& F1 is MED \& F2 is MED \& Persistence is LOW <br> THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be MED |

## APPENDIX B2 FINAL RULE DATA-BASE (WITH NOISE)

The following rules were selected for the case of with noise, and using a threshold of 7 data points.

| Rule no. | Statement |
| :---: | :---: |
| 7 | IF Temp1 is LOW \& F1 is LOW \& F2 is HIGH \& Persistence is LOW THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be LOW |
| 10 | IF Temp1 is LOW \& F1 is MED \& F2 is LOW \& Persistence is LOW THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be LOW |
| 19 | IF Temp1 is LOW \& F1 is HIGH \& F2 is LOW \& Persistence is LOW THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be LOW |
| 94 | IF Temp1 is LOW \& F1 is MED \& F2 is MED \& Persistence is LOW THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be MED |
| 95 | IF Temp1 is LOW \& F1 is MED \& F2 is MED \& Persistence is MED THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be MED |
| 110 | IF Temp1 is MED \& F1 is LOW \& F2 is LOW \& Persistence is MED THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be MED |
| 112 | IF Temp1 is MED \& F1 is LOW \& F2 is MED \& Persistence is LOW THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be MED |
| 113 | IF Temp1 is MED \& F1 is LOW \& F2 is MED \& Persistence is MED THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be MED |
| 115 | IF Temp1 is MED \& F1 is LOW \& F2 is HIGH \& Persistence is LOW THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be MED |
| 118 | IF Temp1 is MED \& F1 is MED \& F2 is LOW \& Persistence is LOW THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be MED |
| 119 | IF Temp1 is MED \& F1 is MED \& F2 is LOW \& Persistence is MED THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be MED |
| 121 | IF Temp1 is MED \& F1 is MED \& F2 is MED \& Persistence is LOW THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be MED |
| 122 | IF Temp1 is MED \& F1 is MED \& F2 is MED \& Persistence is MED THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be MED |
| 123 | IF Temp1 is MED \& F1 is MED \& F2 is MED \& Persistence is HIGH THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be MED |
| 127 | IF Temp1 is MED \& F1 is HIGH \& F2 is LOW \& Persistence is LOW THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be MED |
| 128 | IF Temp1 is MED \& F1 is HIGH \& F2 is LOW \& Persistence is MED THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be MED |
| 129 | IF Temp1 is MED \& F1 is HIGH \& F2 is LOW \& Persistence is HIGH THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be MED |


|  | Statement |
| ---: | :--- |
| 139 | IF Temp1 is HIGH \& F1 is LOW \& F2 is MED \& Persistence is LOW <br> THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be MED |
| 148 | IF Temp1 is HIGH \& F1 is MED \& F2 is MED \& Persistence is LOW <br>  <br> THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be MED |
| 149 | IF Temp1 is HIGH \& F1 is MED \& F2 is MED \& Persistence is MED <br> THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be MED |
| 226 | IF Temp1 is HIGH \& F1 is MED \& F2 is LOW \& Persistence is LOW <br> THEN after SHORT delay Temp3 will be HIGH |
| 607 | IF Temp1 is MED \& F1 is MED \& F2 is MED \& Persistence is LOW THEN <br> after LONG delay Temp3 will be MED |

VITA
Preetica Kumar
Candidate for the Degree of
Master of Science

Thesis: IMPROVED QUALITY METRICS FOR LINGUISTIC RULE SELECTION

Major Field: Chemical Engineering
Biographical:
Personal Data: Born in Bhopal, M.P, India, on July 31 ${ }^{\text {st }}$, 1982, the daughter of Kumar and Geetha Ranganathan.

Education: Received Bachelor of Science degree in Chemical Engineering from Osmania University College of Technology, Hyderabad, A.P, India in May 2003. Completed the Requirements for the Master of Science degree with a major in Chemical Engineering at Oklahoma State University in July, 2005.

Experience: Conducted research at the Indian Institute of Chemical Technology, Hyderabad, A.P, India; employed by Oklahoma State University, Department of Chemical Engineering as a graduate research assistant; Oklahoma State University, Department of Chemical Engineering, 2004 to present; employed by Oklahoma State University, Department of Chemical Engineering as a teaching assistant; Oklahoma State University, Department of Chemical Engineering, 2003 to present.

Professional Memberships: Phi Kappa Phi Honor Society; Omega Chi Epsilon Honor Society; Instrumentation, Systems and Automation Society.

Institution: Oklahoma State University
Location: Stillwater, Oklahoma
Title of Study: IMPROVED QUALITY METRICS FOR LINGUISTIC RULE SELECTION

Pages in Study: 203
Candidate for the Degree of Master of Science
Major Field: Chemical Engineering
Scope and Method of Study: The objective of this study was to explore improved robust metrics for the selection and evaluation of linguistic cause and effect rules and to predict future outcomes to some extent. A hot and cold water mixer simulator was used to generate the data which was then processed to incorporate temporal information about the process. After the data was fuzzified, an exhaustive search produced the initial rule database. A Truth Space Diagram (TSD) was then generated for each rule. The first metric "Merit" was calculated based on the number of "trips" made by each rule into Quadrants II, IV of the TSD. This metric was used to select the best rules, along with a minimum corroboration criterion. The second metric "Expectation" was determined from historical data to predict the expected truth of consequent given the truth of antecedent, for new data. Histograms were used to denote the absolute and normalized expectations.

Findings and Conclusions: The concept of using "trips" into the quadrants helped isolate independent events in the data and corroboration. Thus rules could be termed good or bad with more certainty. The metric "Merit" was very simple to calculate, did not require normalization, and was independent of the total number of points in the data-set. The two selection criteria proposed were found to select good and only good rules. The metric "Expectation" was used to determine the certainty of a selected rule's prediction, with a confidence limit of $95 \%$. Adding noise to the data did not affect the efficiency of the selection procedure.
Thus, the final rule database consisted only of the best rules. Truth of the consequent was successfully predicted based on historical data.


[^0]:    'Algorithm for the prediction mode
    'This program uses only the antecedents of NEW DATA to predict their outcomes for each rule
    'based on historical distribution information calculated in the selection mode.
    Public p As Variant, q As Variant
    Public $n$ As Variant
    Dim time()
    Dim t1() 'temperature 1
    $\operatorname{Dim} \mathrm{fl}() \quad$ 'flow rate 1
    Dim f2() 'flow rate 2
    Dim t3s() 'temperature 3 after short delay

